

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/

EducT 918 74.141

Brunette Broutte Brown. Caius Julius Caesar. Educ T918,74,141

\$1.25 Edward D. Koe, Syraeuse, U. Syraeuse, hewfort.

Brunette Brownte Bronn. Caius Julius Caesar. Educ T918,74,141

\$1.25 Edward D. Koe, Syracuse, (1. Syracuse, hewfork.



INTRODUCTION

TO

LATIN COMPOSITION.

BY

WILLIAM F. ALLEN, A.M.,
PROFESSOR OF LATIN AND HISTORY IN THE UNIVERSITY OF WISCONSIN;

SIXTH EDITION.

BOSTON: PUBLISHED BY GINN BROTHERS. 1874. Educ T 913, 111, 141



Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1870, by
WILLIAM F. ALLEN,
In the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

CAMBRIDGE:
PRESS OF JOHN WILSON AND SOM-

NOTE.

THESE exercises are primarily designed as a training in Latin Syntax. It is taken for granted that the pupil has gone thoroughly through the Latin Lessons, or some other method of equal scope. No pains are taken, therefore, to illustrate the common rules of agreement and government. On the other hand, I have not aimed to introduce rare constructions and mere idiomatic expressions. It has seemed to me that the regular principles of prose construction should be the only object of attention at this stage of advancement; and that the rarer idioms will be acquired with little effort by those who follow out an extended course of Latin reading.

Nearly all the sentences in the Written Exercises are taken, without change, from classic authors. These sentences are translated as literally as practicable; still, it has been impossible to avoid a considerable variety of expression, so that the Vocabulary will be found to contain quite a wide range of words and meanings, considering the whole number of sentences. I have thought it best not to provide special vocabularies for the several Lessons, nor many explanatory notes: it has been my desire to have the student acquire the habit of referring to grammar and vocabulary for general principles in the choice of words and constructions, rather than depend upon special directions in each case. It may be mentioned here, that in quotations from classic authors, the names of Cæsar and Cicero, from whom the great majority of examples are taken, are not given, but only the name of the work: as, B. G., Gallic War; Cat., Oration against Catiline.

It is believed that these exercises can be taken up by any scholar who has gone thoroughly through the Latin Lessons. Still, except in the case of mature or unusually capable pupils, I should advise that some time should first be devoted to mere translation. The familiarity with vocabulary and constructions thus acquired will be the best preparation for writing. If the Latin Reader is used, I should let a class go through the extracts from Cæsar, or even those from Curtius or Nepos, as rapidly as is consistent with accuracy, and with very little parsing. Then I should take up parsing again, and introduce the writing of exercises. However, all such rules must vary with different classes and teachers.

University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wisconsin, June, 1870.

GENERAL DIRECTIONS.

In these Lessons, constant reference has been made to the sections of the Manual Latin Grammar; and it is desired not only that the rules be learned, but that the examples given in the Grammar, and also in the Lessons, should be committed to memory and carefully analyzed. This will be found a great help in doing the exercises.

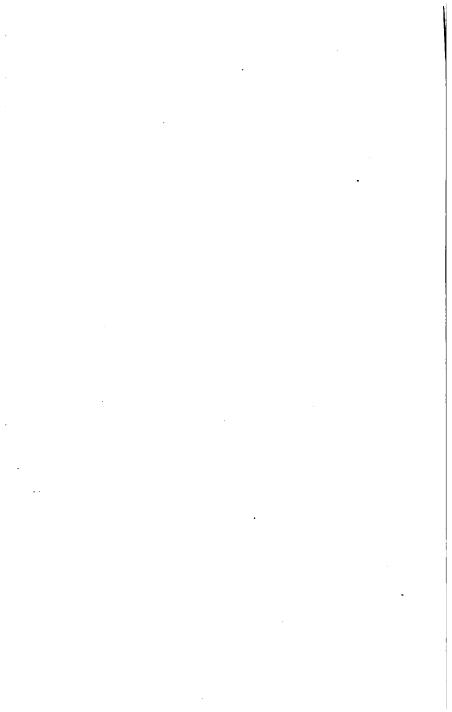
In using the Vocabulary, it will be noticed that the most general meaning comes first, and the distinctions in meaning of the words that follow are given with special reference to their use in these exercises. Therefore, where a list of several words is given, the student should compare these definitions, in order to determine which will best suit the case in hand; if there appears to be no essential difference, it will be safest to take the first.

Study the rules of arrangement in § 76; remembering that, in most cases, no particular order is essential, but that the same words may be variously arranged, according to the emphasis desired. Notice, too, that the Latin will often follow the succession of thought in the mind of the writer, without the precise logical arrangement of English.

NOTE TO FIFTH EDITION.

In this edition, the References in the Exercises have been adapted to Allen and Greenough's Latin Grammar. In some cases, however, the *numeral letters* have been retained, instead of the corresponding figures of the sub-sections.

SEPTEMBER, 1873.



CONTENTS.

	Substantive Clauses.		
LES	380X	PAG	
1.	I. Accusative with Infinitive		1
2.			8
8.	Id. Verb understood. nego		4
4.			5
	III. Infinitive		5
	IV. Clauses with quod		5
5.	V. Indirect Questions		6
6.	Double or Alternative Questions		7
7.	VI. Impersonal Verbs		8
8.			9
9.		. 1	0
		. 1	
	2. Impersonals governing Dative	. 1	0
	8. Limiting Genitive		0
10.			0
11.	Participles	. 1	1
12.	Gerund and Gerundive	. 1	2
18.	Apposition.		
-0.		_	
	1. In Predicate		
	2. After Verbs of Naming, &c		
	8. Expressing Time or Condition	. 1	4
	GENITIVE CASE.		
14.			_
	2. Genitive of Apposition		
15.	8. Partitive Genitive	. 1	
	4. Objective Genitive		
16.	5. Genitive after Verbs	. 1	7

viii.

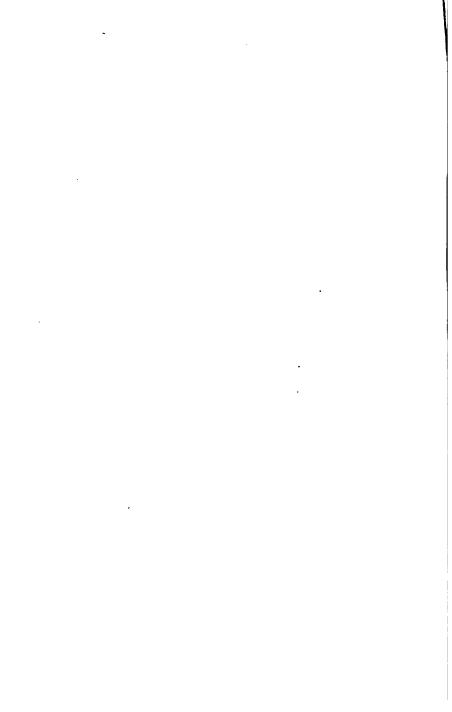
CONTENTS.

					D	AT	IV	E (CAR	BE.									
	SBON																	1	` A G1
17	. 1. V	erbs of l	Indire	ct I	nfl	uei	nce	•	•		•	•	•						18
	2. C	ompoun	ds of .	Prep	300	itic	ons				•								18
18	. 4. V	erbs gov	re nin	g D	ati	ive	ar	ıd.	Ac	cus	ati	ve							19
19	•	Id. E	xerci	Be8															20
20	. 5. D	ative of	End,	&c.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•								21
21	•			A	rcc	US	AT	ĻVI	s (CAS	E.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	22
				A	ВІ	'A'	riv	R	CA	SE.									
22	Ablati	ve after	Verb	s an	d 4	Ad	iec	tiv	es									_	23
23	Ablati	ve after	Com	para	tiv	es			٠.		•	•	٠	·	•	•	•	·	24
24.	Ablati	ve of P	rice, 8	tc.	•	•								•	•	•	:	•	25
								Ī	·	Ĭ	Ĭ	٠	•	٠	•	٠	٠	•	
					•	r ı	ME,	, E	TO.										
25.	Time	and Spa	ce .														_		26
2 6.	Place,	and Spa Dates											•	:	•	:	•	•	27
	•									-	Ť	Ĭ	Ĭ	٠	•	٠	Ť	٠	
					A	DJ	EC	TIV	ES										
27.	Agrees	ment of	Adia	otiv.	00														28
	Adiec	ives for	Gani	tiva	CD	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	20
	Possess	eiva Ad	ientiv	00	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	20
28	Other	sive Ad Uses of	Adia	co Hive	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	20
	Omer	CBCB OI	224)60	MITC	.0	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	29
					I	R	ONC	U	īs.										
2 9.	Reflect	ive and	Inter	nsiv	е												_	_	80
80.	Relativ	те														•	•	•	
81.	Correla	tives .															•		82
82.	Indefin	ites. —	aliqu	is.	qu	is,	&	3.											88
88.	,,,		-q	هندر	qu													•	84
	•			•	-										-	-	Ť	·	
84.				τ	Jse	0	F	TE	MS.	ES.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	85
85.			WI	a 77 TD 4		•		٦,,	-		_								86
00.			44.7		9 4	741	, ,	<i>,</i> 01	4.04.	A.N.J	V 10 •	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	90
B6.			Sv	BOR	DI	NA'	TB	C	LAI	USE	. 5.					•			87
27	Conirr	ctions	A ==	md-	***		~,2	D.	.l		. đ.	4 ~~							90
	Conjun	C40115		apho														•	89
RR.	Conditi	onal Se	ntana	apul Se T	Su+	112	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	89 40
20.	TJ A	umod e	a Wal	oo, I	· ut	ul1	J	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		40

LESSOR	PAGE
40. Id. Implied	. 48
41. Id. Comparative and Concessive Clauses	44
42. Id. Use of cum	. 45
43. Id. Temporal Clauses	46
44. Causal Clauses.	47
45. Final Clauses	48
46. Id. Exercises	. 49
47. Consecutive Clauses	. 50
48. Id. quin and quominus	51
49. Id. Relative Clauses	52
50. Intermediate Clauses	. 58
51. Id. Exercises	54
52. Accusative with Infinitive	55
53. Oratio Obliqua	56
-	57
	58
55. The English Potential	
56. Id. Recapitulation	. 60
57. Id. Exercises	. 62
58. Further Uses of Relative	. 62
59. General Exercises	. 64
60. Epistle	. 64
61. Anecdote	. 65
62. Anecdote	. 66
63. Epistle	. 67

CONTENTS.

ix.



LATIN COMPOSITION.

LESSON L

SUBSTANTIVE CLAUSES.

§ 70. General Rule. Sections 1 and 2.

I. Accusative with the Infinitive.

§ 67. General Rule, and 1. 2.

1. Verbs and other expressions of saying, thinking, observing, &c., take an Accusative with an Infinitive (§ 52,4, b.) as Object; as,

Dicit montem ab hostibus teneri, he says that the mountain is held by the enemy (B. G. I. 22).

Here the actual words of the speaker were: mons ab hostibus tenetur, the mountain is held by the enemy. The subject mons becomes accusative, montem, and the verb tenetur is put in the infinitive, teneri.

Dicit scire se illa esse vera, he says that he knows that those statements are true (B. G. I. 20).

Here the object of dicit is the clause scire... vera, the object of scire is illa...vera. Standing by itself, it would be: illa sunt vera, those things are true; and in making this the object of scit, he knows, the nominative illa becomes accusative, and the verb sunt becomes the infinitive esse. But again, scit illa esse vera is made the object of dicit, when scit becomes scire, and its subject is put in the accusative.

If the subject of scit is the same as the subject of dicit, — that is, if the speaker says that he himself knows, — the reflective pronoun must be used, because this refers to the subject of the principal verb; so we have dicit se scire, etc., he says that he himself knows. But if the speaker is talking about somebody else, the

accusative of is, ille, or hic must be used. Thus, dicit eum scire would mean, he (Marcus) says that he (Caius) knows. So dico me scire, I say that I know, &c. The sentence here analyzed illustrates the common case of one Accusative with the Infinitive depending upon another.

Some verbs require the reflective in Latin which do not in English; thus, simulat se esse bonum, he pretends to be good. So sometimes verbs of desiring (§ 70, 3, b); as, cupio me esse clementem, I desire to be merciful (Cat. I. 2).

2. The Tense of the Infinitive to be used is determined by § 58, 11. The Present Infinitive expresses incomplete or indefinite action; the Perfect, complete action (§ 27, 5, b), whether in present, past, or future time. Thus, dicit se scire, he says that he knows, NOW; but dixit se scire, he said that he knew, THEN; and dicebat se scire, he used to say that he knew; or, he was saying, etc., when something else occurred.

Or, for incomplete action, actually going on: dicit se ridere, he says that he is laughing, NOW; dixit se ridere, he said that he was laughing, THEN.

For complete action:

dicit se risisse, he says that he HAS laughed, but has ceased; dixit se risisse, he said that he HAD laughed, but had ceased.

In like manner, the future infinitive: dicit se venturum [esse], he says that he WILL come. dixit se venturum, he said that he WOULD come.

Note. — In clauses of this kind, the word that is often omitted in English, and has no equivalent in Latin.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. We know that Cæsar is absent. 2. You think that he is your enemy. 3. He says that he is well. 4. He supposed that Marcus would not come. 5. I saw that the army was approaching. 6. They thought we should be absent. 7. I feel that I am merciful. 8. Cæsar understood that I was his friend. 9. I pretended to be mad. 10. He pretends to be your friend. 11. Who desires that we be negligent? 12. We are mindful that we are mortal. 13. There was a rumor that Cæsar was dead.

LESSON II.

ACCUSATIVE WITH THE INFINITIVE (continued).

It is sometimes difficult to tell which tense of the infinitive should be used. After verbs of hoping and promising, the future is used, when the act has reference to future time (§ 70, 2, d.); as,

spero te mox venturum [esse], I hope you will come soon; but spero te valere, I hope you are (now) well.

So, after a past tense, the present infinitive is used to represent the imperfect in English.

ORAL EXERCISES.

I hope that Cæsar will come. I hope to come. He promised that I should have a province. He promised to give [to] me a province. He said that Marcus was absent. He said that Marcus had been absent. He expects to meet us. He expects that we shall meet Cato. He expected that we should meet Cato. They declared that we had been neglected. I think that she has been neglected. I thought that she was neglected.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. I hope that King Deiotarus will send ambassadors to us. 2. We hope that you are no-longer * [jam non, § 41, 3, b.] distressed in mind. 8. He promises speedily to come with all his forces to our camp. 4. Who promised that we should see the ocean to-day? 5. He thinks that you have not-yet written the letter. 6. He thought that I had not-yet written-out the oration. 7. The consul supposed that the enemy had already crossed the river; the enemy waited, hoping that the consul would lead his forces across. 8. I hope that you will be even firmer. 9. What did you suppose that those said who saw (this)? what (did you suppose) † that those thought who heard it? 10. The Carnutes declare that they shrink from no peril, and the chiefs promise to make war.

^{*} Words connected by a hyphen are rendered by a single Latin expression

[†] Words enclosed in a parenthesis are not to be rendered into Latin.

LESSON III.

ACCUSATIVE WITH THE INFINITIVE (continued).

- 1. The word which governs the Accusative with the Infinitive is often understood; as,
- Aedui legatos ad Caesarem mittunt, rogatum auxilium; [dicentes] ita se meruisse, etc.; the Æduans send deputies to Caesar to ask for help, [saying] that they had deserved so well, etc. (B. G. I. 11).
- 2. When the Substantive Clause is negative, nego is commonly used instead of dico...non; as,
- negat se posse [= ait se non posse], he says that he cannot (B. G. I. 8).

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

- 1. You are distressed in mind. 2. I hear that you are distressed in mind. 3. This (illud) troubles me, that three cohorts are absent. 4. He is chasing a monkey. 5. He answers that he is chasing a monkey. 6. He answered that he was chasing a monkey. 7. He says that you cannot write to me. 8. He says that you could not [were not able] write to me. 9. He said that you could not (at that time) write to me. 10. He said that you could not have written to me. 1 11. They rejoice at having learned [§ 70, 5, b; that they themselves have learned]. 12. They rejoice that they [other persons] have learned. 13. King Deiotarus sent ambassadors to me, (saying) that he would come with all his forces into my camp. 14. I hear that you are distressed in mind, and that the physician says you suffer from this.2 15. Cæsar orders the cavalry to be led out of the camp [§70, 3, a.]. 16. He said that the city was not sufficiently fortified. 17. He did not say that the city was sufficiently fortified. 18. The young-man hopes to live long. 19. We hope soon to finish (our) work.
- ¹ Could not have written = were not able to write; therefore, use perf. inf. of possum, with pres. inf. of scribo.
 - ² From = out of; ex. This must be rendered by is.

LESSON IV.

SUBSTANTIVE CLAUSES (continued).

II. Ut with the Subjunctive, § 70, 3, 4; the tense to be used is determined by the rule for sequence of tenses, § 58, 10; as, curavi ut cum auctoritate regnaret, I saw to it that he should reign with authority (Fam. XV. 4).

Here, the object of curavi, I saw to it, is the clause ut...regnaret. The same object would stand after the pluperfect, curaveram; but after the present curo, or the perfect definite curavi (§ 27, 3), the present subjunctive would be used; as, curavi ut regnet, I have seen to it that he should reign.

Verbs of this class are facto, cause; efficio, bring to pass; perficio, carry through; committo, be at fault (in doing a thing); also, verbs of commanding, entreating, and the like. Negative clauses take ut non (result) or ne (purpose).

- III. The simple Infinitive, § 57, 8.
- IV. Quod with the Indicative or Subjunctive, § 70, 5.

ORAL EXERCISES.

I cause that the Romans fight. I will cause that the Romans fight. I caused that the Romans fought. I have caused that the Romans fight. I had caused that the Romans fought. We will bring (it) to pass that he depart. He grieves because you are not well. I wished to come. To sleep—that is, to dream.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. I brought (it) about that he departed out-of the kingdom.
2. They caused the departure to seem [caused that the departure seemed] just-like a flight. 3. I wish, fathers, to cross the Tiber, and enter the camp of the enemy. 4. What more befits a good and peaceful man, and a good citizen, than to stand aside from civil disputes? 5. I for-my-part will not make-the-mistake of giving [that I give to] you some ground of refusing. 6. The senate decreed that the consuls should inquire into [de] this affair. 7. I ask of you that you love and defend me. 8. He commands the Ubians to lead away (§ 70, 3, a) (their) flocks and convey all their [§ 47, 3, a] (possessions) from the fields into the towns. 9. He promises to write to me.

LESSON V.

SUBSTANTIVE CLAUSES (continued).

V. Indirect Questions. §§ 71, and 1; 67, 2.

An Indirect Question is an interrogative expression, put as the object or subject of a verb; as,

quis habet Etruriam? who has Etruria?

video quis habeat Etruriam, I see who has Etruria (Cat. II. 6).

Here, the question being put as object of the verb video, takes the subjunctive. It would be the same if made the subject of the verb; as, non constat quis habeat Etruriam, it is not known who has Etruria, where the clause quis... Etruriam is subject of constat.

ORAL EXERCISES.

Who will go with me? What (§ 21, 1, a.) soldier will go with us? Will any one [num quis or ecquis] follow Cæsar? He does not say who will go with you. I do not know whether any one will go with us. Where are you? I cannot tell where I am. With whom are you fighting? Do you see with whom you are fighting? Do you not see me? I ask whether you do not see me. I asked whether you had seen Marcus. I wished to know whether you were absent.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. Was (there) a cause of hatred? 2. Was there (then) a cause of hatred? [No.] 3. Was there not a cause of hatred? 4. What cause of hatred was there? 5. What was the cause of hatred? 6. I do not know what cause of hatred there was. 7. I do not know whether there was a cause of hatred. 8. See what I have taken upon [to] myself! 9. See how great mildness there is in you! 10. How do these matters stand? 11. How these matters stand, I dare not relate, even (§41, 3, e.) in a letter. 12. Fearing to inquire which (of the two, §16, 1, b.) was Porsena, he kills the secretary, instead-of the king. 13. You ask what pleases me most. 14. I do not see what can be more suited to a good man, than to stand aside from civil disputes.

LESSON VI.

Double or Alternative Questions. § 71, il.

A Double Question is one that is asked in such a way as to imply that one of two alternatives must be true. Thus,

Caesarne an Pompeius fuit? would imply an assurance that it was one of the two; but Caesarne aut Pompeius fuit? would be a single question, implying that it may have been neither of them. Both are rendered in English alike, was it Cæsar or Pompey? but the alternative question would have a falling inflection, expecting the answer, Cæsar or Pompey; while the single question would have a rising inflection, expecting the answer, yes or no.

For or not annon is generally used in direct questions, necne in indirect.

ORAL EXERCISES.

Shall it be you or I? Do you give us peace or war? Is Cæsar to be [futurus est] king or emperor? Is Cæsar to be king or not? I do not know whether Cæsar is to be king or emperor. Are we (then) slaves? Did he pretend to be Nero or Galba? He did not say whether he was Nero or not.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. I am uncertain whether I am pushed by the sword or by famine. 2. Often it is asked, not whether a thing is (true) or not, but of-what-sort it is. 3. (It) is asked earnestly whether it was done or not. 4. Did the Picene land follow the mad-counsels of the tribunes [§ 47, v.], or the authority of the consuls? 5. Did (then) conscience, as [id quod] is wont to happen, make you timid and suspicious? 6. Doubt now, judges, if you can, by whom Sextus Roscius was killed; by him who, on account of his death, lives in poverty and in (the midst of) plots, or by those who avoid investigation, (and) possess the property [bona]. 7. I am very much vexed, because I do not know where I shall see you.

LESSON VII.

IMPERSONAL VERBS. § 39.

In their construction, there are four classes of so-called Impersonal Verbs.

- 1. Those purely impersonal, which have no subject at all: as,
- grandinat, it hails; peccatur, there is sinning (§ 39, a and c).
- 2. Those which have an Infinitive as subject (\S 39, d); these generally govern the dative: as,

libet mihi jocari, it pleases me to joke (Fam. III. 11).

To this class belong licet, it is permitted; libet, it is pleasing; placet, it is thought best; necesse est, it is necessary; and certum est, it is determined: decet, it is becoming, governs the accusative.

Oportet, it behooves; constat, it is well agreed; and occasionally those given above, take the accusative with the infinitive; as, esse aliquod caput placebat, it was thought proper that there should be some head (Liv. I. 17). Here esse ... caput is subject of placebat.

The passive of verbs of saying, &c., is often used in this way (§ 70, 2, a): thus, we may say either Crassus dicitur abesse, Crassus is said to be absent, or dicitur Crassum abesse, it is said that Crassus is absent, where Crassum abesse is subject of dicitur.

3. Those which have an ut clause as subject (negatively, ut non), §§ 39, d; 70, 3, 4.

To this class belong accidit and contigit, it happens; restat, and reliquum est, it remains; fit, it happens; futurum est, it is going to happen; mos est, it is customary, &c. Clauses with quod, § 70, 5., may also be used as subject of a verb.

4. Those mentioned in § 39, b. See Lesson XVI.

Note. — With impersonal verbs, the word it is used in English, but is not to be rendered into Latin.

ORAL EXERCISES.

It is permitted to you [you may] to set out. May I go with you? He might have done this [it was permitted to him to do this]. It will please us to call-upon you. It behooves Cæsar [Cæsar ought] to be angry. It behooved me not to be angry [I ought not to have been angry]. It does not become you to lie. It remains that we mourn. It remained that we mourned. It is raining. You see that it is raining. It is well agreed that Romulus founded Rome. It happened that Cæsar was present. I [dat.] am determined to advance. The consul thought best [it pleased the consul] to convene the senate. You have leave [it is permitted] to depart. It follows that you have leave to depart. We ought to rejoice. He said that I ought not to delay. It was said that Cæsar had been defeated. It seems (true) that virtue is sufficient for itself.

LESSON VIII.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

- 1. It was necessary [necesse] for me to set out for the province with military-power. 2. It happened, contrary to my will, and beyond (my) expectation, that it was necessary for me to go into the province with military power. 3. It has rained stones [abl.] on the Alban Mount. 4. It was announced to king and senate [patres] that it had rained stones on the Alban Mount. 5. It happened that the consuls investigated concerning a great and horrible affair. 6. He said that it happened that the consuls investigated concerning a great and horrible affair. 7. It is proper to write out one speech out of so many. 8. I have judged it proper [that it is proper] to write out one speech out of so many. 9. Which-of-the-two killed Sextus Roscius? 10. It remains, that we are in doubt (as to) this [hoc], which of the two killed Sextus Roscius. 11. There-is-running from all parts [locus] of the city into the forum. 12. He said that it had never pleased him that 13. It follows that you do not know how Avaricum was defended. these matters stand. 14. It is enough not to be a liar.1
- 1 This should properly be an accusative with the infinitive, se esse, &c., that one is not, &c., but so is omitted.

LESSON IX.

SUBSTANTIVE CLAUSES, continued.

Modifications of the Predicate.

- 1. When a substantive clause is used as subject of the copula est (§ 45, 2, b) or of a neuter or passive verb, an adjective in the predicate agreeing with it must be neuter; § 47, IV. (d); as, est omnibus perspicuum deos esse, it is clear to all that there are gods (N. D. II. 9); here, perspicuum agrees with the clause deos esse, with which it is connected by the copula est.
- 2. With impersonal verbs which govern the dative, an adjective with esse will be either in the accusative, or, by preference, in the dative: as,
- libet mihi esse otioso [or otiosum], I like to take my ease; but, non oportet te esse otiosum, and non debes esse otiosus, you ought not to take your ease.
- 3. Often a genitive in the predicate limits a substantive clause which is subject of the sentence (§ 50, \mathbf{L} d); as,
- timidi [hominis] est optare necem, it belongs to a coward to desire death (Ov. Met. IV. 115); here timidi limits the clause optare necem, which is subject of est.
- a. This common form of expression may sometimes be rendered in English by such words as mark, duty, characteristic, &c.; as, it the mark of a coward, &c., or it is for a coward to desire, &c.
- b. The genitive of the personal pronouns cannot be used in this way (§ 19,3,c), but the neuter of the possessive adjectives must be used instead; as, non tuum est optare necem, it is not characteristic of you to desire death.

ORAL EXERCISES.

To err is human. It is easy to do this. Is it not shameful to lie? It is for a wise (man) to despise empty honors. It shows wisdom to reject folly. It is not for you to say this. It is shameful for him to do so. It is (the duty) of the consuls to defend the city. It is our (privilege) to die for $[\S 51, 7, d, R.]$ (our) country. You have leave to be neutral. They ought to be ready.

The consuls think it best to be watchful. They had made up their minds [certum erat] to be faithful. It becomes you to be modest.

LESSON X.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. It is a serious (thing) to be accused with-truth. 2. He thought (it) dangerous to enter within the guard. 3. It is a Roman (virtue) both to do and to suffer bravely [brave things]. 4. It marks a wicked man to deceive by falsehood; it is shameful to change (one's) opinion. 5. It is uncertain what will chance. 6. It was (a mark) of valor to have served in that war. 7. To manage (one's) business ill is (worthy) of a madman. 8. It seems to you a royal (act) to despise all lusts, to think [sentire] freely in the senate. 9. It is for a poor (man) to count (his) flock. 10. In so great perils, it is for you, Marcus Cato, to see what is going on. 11. Is it for an orator to wish to excite laughter? 12. We ask whether it is for an orator to wish to excite laughter. 13. This very (thing) is (the mark) of a great [summus] orator, to seem a great orator [acc.] to the people. 14. It was more glorious to contend with him than not to have (any) adversary at all. 15. We understand that it was permitted him to be unharmed.

LESSON XI.

Participles. §§ 72; 54, 10, b.

The participle in rus often expresses intention: as, locuturus, going to speak.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. The letters (which had been) given made the crime manifest.

2. They beg that they be not deserted by the rest, now that a commencement of war has been made. 3. They announce to our ambassadors that they have returned because they feared the perfidy of the Bituriges.

4. The townsmen, terrified, seized those by whose means they thought the rabble had been stirred up, and led them to Cæsar.

5. He sent colonists to Signia and Circeii, who should

be a defence [plur.] to the city by land and sea. 6. It was announced to Lucius Quinctius Cincinnatus (while) ploughing, that he had been made dictator. 7. After recovering this town, he trusted that he would reduce the state of the Bituriges into his power. 8. There is behind me a long line of those who seek the same honor. 9. Are you going to take upon yourself so great labor, so great hostilities of so many men?

ANECDOTE.

After Publius and Gnæus Scipio had been overwhelmed in Spain, with the greater part of their army, and all the nations of that province had accepted [sequor] the friendship of the Carthaginians, since no one of our generals dared to proceed thither to correct matters [acc. of gerundive with ad], Publius Scipio, then in [agens] his twenty-fourth year, promised to go. By which spirit-of-confidence, indeed, he gave hope of safety and victory to the Roman people.

Words put in italics, but not in brackets, illustrate some principle of the lesson.

LESSON XII.

GERUND AND GERUNDIVE. §§ 73; 51, 4, a. SUPINES. § 74.

The Gerundive is always passive, but it is often best to turn it into an active construction in English; as,

exercenda est memoria [nobis], we should exercise the memory

(Orat. i. 34); literally, the memory should be exercised. militibus de navibus desiliendum [erat], the soldiers had to leap down from the ships (B. G. iv. 24).

So with the gerundive when used for the gerund; thus, comitia consultus creandis is equivalent to comitia consules creando, comitia for appointing consuls (Liv. XXXV. 24).

ORAL EXERCISES.

He is desirous of fighting. We are fond of sailing. While [inter] writing. By running. Of entering the city. Of entering the fields. On account of managing this affair. For [ad] committing battle. We must fight. Cæsar must lead forth the army. The censors gave a contract for building a temple.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. Plans have been formed in this state, of destroying the city, slaughtering the citizens, (and) extinguishing the Roman name. 2. He dedicated places for performing the sacrifices, which the pontifices call Argei. 3. We must contend with (§ 54, 6, b) luxury, therefore with madness, with crime. 4. He sends his son Aruns with part of the forces to besiege Aricia. 5. We must see what comes into dispute [§ 42, 1, c]. 6. It is hard to tell in how great odium we are with [apud] foreign nations. 7. It seems necessary-to-speak [that it must be spoken] concerning the · choice of a commander [concerning choosing, &c.] for this war. 8. The memory must be trained by learning word-by-word as many writings as possible [§ 17, 5], both our (own) and others'. 9. I have not done this for the sake of exciting you, but of testifying my love. 10. He gave four legions to Labienus to lead [to be led] among [§ 56, 1. c] the Senones. 11. First I seek peace and indulgence from Jupiter, best (and) greatest, and the other immortal gods and goddesses, and pray from them that they suffer this day to have shone upon (us), both to preserve the safety of this (man). and to establish the common welfare.

ANECDOTE.

While Camillus was besieging the Faliscans [dat. of Camillus, with present participle], a school-master delivered (to him) the children of the Faliscans, whom he had led forth outside the walls, as if for the sake of walking, saying, that the state would necessarily do (what was) commanded, for (the purpose of) getting back those hostages. Camillus not only spurned the treachery, but also gave over to the boys their master, (with) his hands bound behind his back [plur.], to drive him [gerundive] with rods to their parents, (thus) obtaining by kindness the victory which he had not desired by fraud; for the Faliscans, on account of this justice, surrendered to him of their own accord.

^{1 =} the things communded.

LESSON XIIL

APPOSITION. § 46.

- 1. A word in apposition with another is often connected with it by a neuter or passive verb, with which it forms a predicate; as,
- erat dictator Lanuvii Milo, Milo was dictator at Lanuvium (Mil. 10).
- 2. So after a verb of naming or choosing, two accusatives are used in apposition with each other. § 52, 2, a; as,
- dictatorem L. Papirium Crassum dixit, he created Lucius Papirius Crassus dictator (Liv. VIII. 12).

When the verb becomes passive, both nouns are put in the nominative; as, dictator L. Crassus dictus est.

- 3. A noun in apposition is often used to express the time or the condition in which a person does any thing; as,
- ego Q. Maximum senem adolescens dilexi, I when a youth loved Quintus Maximus, an old man (de Sen. 4).

ORAL EXERCISES.

Cæsar was conqueror of the Gauls. Zenobia was conqueror of the Persians. I shall be created consul. The boy was called Milo. I understand that the boy was called Milo. Cicero, when consul, suppressed the conspiracy of Catiline.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. Publius Africanus had been twice consul, and had destroyed the two terrors of this empire, Carthage and Numantia, when he accused Lucius Cotta. 2. A great part of goodness is to wish to become good. 3. Hardly any one [nemo fere] dances (when) sober, unless by chance he is crazy. 4. History, the witness of times, the light of truth, the life of memory, the mistress of life, the messenger of antiquity, — by what voice but that of the orator [what other voice unless (that) of the orator] is (she) commended to immortality? 5. He was at Athens (when) a youth; he had turned out a perfect Epicurean, — a class not at all suited to speaking.

LESSON XIV.

GENITIVE CASE.

1. Genitive and Ablative of Quality. § 50, 1. g; 54, 7, & a. It may be noted that bodily peculiarities require the Ablative; as,

capillo sunt promisso, they have long, hanging hair (B. G. V. 14).

2. Genitive of Apposition. § 50, I. f; as,

nomen insaniae, the name insanity (Tusc. III. 4), which might equally well be nomen insania, inasmuch as the words mean the same thing, and would properly be in apposition with each other.

Note. — It is, for this reason, impossible to define Apposition and Limiting Genitive in such a way as to distinguish them absolutely from one another.

ORAL EXERCISES.

Cicero was of great eloquence. [An animal with long ears. It is a thing requiring [of] the greatest care. The Greeks were (men) of peculiar subtlety. A wall of eighty-eight feet. A man of senatorial rank. A journey of several days. A house with thick walls. We seem to be of little spirit. A youth of great name. The city of Padua.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. King Deiotarus, a man of marked good-will and fidelity towards the Roman people, sent ambassadors to me. 2. The Tibarani, (men) of equal crime and audacity, were neighbors to these.

3. I have written many things to Curio, a most genial man, and of the highest (sense of) duty and refinement.

4. The youth turned out (to be) of a truly royal nature.

5. Your letters have the greatest weight in my estimation [apud me].

6. He did not refuse the surname of Brutus.

7. This ship was of incredible swiftness.

8. This name of poet is sacred in your eyes [apud vos], (you, who are) most cultivated men.

9. He was of quite great spirit and judgment.

10. They asserted that the Germans were of immense size of body, incredible valor, and experience in arms.

LESSON XV.

GENITIVE (continued).

3. A Partitive Genitive is very often used with neuter adjectives, adverbs, &c., of quantity, where we should expect an adjective, to agree with a noun. § 50, II. c and d; as,

aliquid novi consilii, some new [something of a new] design (B. G. IV. 32).

tantum roboris, so much [of] vigor (Liv. I. 14) nihil reliqui, nothing [of] remaining (B. G. I. 11).

4. The Objective Genitive is sometimes used where a dative or ablative might stand. \S 50, 3, b and d; as,

plena lictorum provincia, a province full of lictors (B. C. III. 32.) Here, a later writer would, very likely, have said lictoribus.

The Objective Genitive may be expressed by various prepositions in English; as, for, towards, in, with.

ORAL EXERCISES.

Much pleasure. Enough time. But-little bravery. Not enough soldiers. Some wisdom. Like a lion. Common to all. Peculiar to us. No prosperity [adj.]. Envy of Cicero. Eager for glory. Skilled in law. Hatred of us [§ 19,3, b]. An opportunity for jesting. Hatred towards Nero. A contention with Pompey.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. In my affairs, there is absolutely nothing new. 2. I had a night full of fear and wretchedness. 3. This whole topic seems appropriate to philosophers. 4. I will entreat you to impart [§ 70, 3.] some of your geniality to me too, and to Catulus. 5. Crassus, with [in] the greatest affability, had also sufficient sternness. 6. Gorgias judged that this was especially peculiar to an orator, — to be able to enhance a subject by praising (it), and again ruin it by disparaging. 7. I have less strength than either of you (two). 8. Begin, if you have any spirit. 9. No aid ought [oportet] to be brought. 10. They decided that no assistance, no aid, no help, ought to be brought by them [themselves] to men guilty of [bound by] so great a crime.

TULLIUS'S EPISTLE TO TERENTIA.

If you are well, it is well. We had determined, as I had written to you before, to send Cicero to meet [ob viam, governing dat.] Cæsar, but we have changed our plan, because we heard nothing of [de] his arrival. As to [de] the other matters, although there was nothing (of) new, nevertheless you will be able to learn from Sicca what we wish, and what we think to be needful at this time [§ 55, I.]. I keep Tullia still with me. Take care of your health sedulously. Farewell.

LESSON XVL

GENITIVE AFTER VERBS. § 50, IV.

ORAL EXERCISES.

I am ashamed of my folly. They were tired of life. Do you recollect the battle of Cannæ [Cannensis]? I shall not forget that man. It concerns me that you are well [acc. with inf.]. It concerned the republic to remember this. Who accused Marcus of treason?

Translate into Latin.

1. Publius Sextius, prætor elect, was convicted of bribery. 2. These benefits you have from me, whom you falsely-charge with treason. 3. It concerns each province [of two] to subdue Amanus, 4. Already before, I had made-up-my-mind that it seriously concerned each province to subdue Amanus. 5. I am tired of the business. 6. It is incredible how tired of the business I am. 7. I, although I am dissatisfied with myself, am yet chiefly joined in comparison with him. 8. The Athenian state [of the Athenians] is said to have been very wise (§ 17, 5, b), while it possessed power. 9. Men pitied not more the punishment than the crime. 10. It greatly concerns both of us [two], that I see you. 11. From that oration he is reminded of your crime and cruelty.

LESSON XVIL

DATIVE CASE.

- 1. The Dative stands after many verbs which express an indirect influence upon the object; as, to be favorably or unfavorably disposed, harmful or beneficial, agreeable or disagreeable, &c. § 51, 2, a.
- 2. So with the compounds, both transitive and intransitive, of many prepositions, the noun upon which the force of the preposition is directed is put in the dative. § 51, 2, d.

Neuter verbs which govern the dative can in the passive be used only impersonally, when they still govern the dative; as, mihi credite, believe me (Cat. II. 7). mihi creditur, credence is given to me; trust is placed in me, — that is, I am believed.

EXERCISES.

I do not envy you. You are not envied by me. He spared no one. I cannot believe Cato. We will not be angry with the legion. This was-advantageous to the state. Who can resist Cæsar? Can Cæsar be resisted? [no]. The Romans favored Masinissa. He had snatched away power from you. The woman cursed him. Those men must be pardoned.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. He chiefly gives-attention to the cavalry. 2. Most-of the youth, but especially (those) of the nobles, were favorable to Catiline's schemes. 3. We, the Roman youth, declare this war against you. 4. I desire to satisfy this (man). 5. That military glory must be preferred to your formulas and processes. 6. You will, doubtless, place this king above all the kings with whom the Roman people have carried on war. 7. They placed this [of] consolation before themselves. 8. You will pardon my haste, and the shortness of (my) letter. 9. That (degree) of burden is placed upon us by the desires of these youths. 10. Acts-of-injustice began to be committed by the chiefs upon the commonalty, who, until this day [§ 13, 2], had been courted with the greatest eagerness. 11. Tell me, Marcus Pinarius, if I speak [fut. perf.] against you, are you going-to-abuse me, as you have done to the others? As you sow,

[fut. perf.] so shall you reap, said he. 12. Both the condition of the accuser and the power of the unfriend shall be respected. 13. What heavier punishment can happen to a man than that his letters should not be believed?

LESSON XVIIL .

DATIVE (continued).

- 3. Verbs which govern both Dative and Accusative (§ 51, 2, c) may be used personally in the Passive, the Accusative becoming Subject Nominative, and the Dative remaining unaltered; as,
- omnibus civitatibus obsides imperat, he demands hostages of [to] all the states (B. G. VII. 4); in the passive, omnibus civitatibus obsides imperantur.
- 4. So with those which govern either dative or accusative (\S 51, 2, a): in their transitive use they may be used personally in the passive; in their intransitive use, only impersonally: as,
- consulit me, he consults me; consulor, I am consulted; consulit mihi, he consults my interests; consulitur mihi, my interests are consulted.

ORAL EXERCISES.

We do not fear Catiline. We fear for the city. He consulted Caius. He consulted for (the interests of) Cæsar. We take counsel against Cato. I believe you. I trust this boy to you. Can you control the tempests? I guard-against you. I am-cautious for you. Who compares Cæsar with [or to] Pompey? He commanded us (to do) this. Did you threaten him with death [death to him]? I do not envy you your fortune. We foresaw danger. We provided for your safety. The Samnites are persuaded of this.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. He commands the cavalry to strike [ut with subj.] as great terror as possible [§ 17, 5, b] into the enemy. 2. They entreat (him) to consult his own fortunes. 3. He could not persuade any state of the Germans. 4. Nor, nevertheless, could any state of the Germans be persuaded to cross the Rhine.

LESSON XIX.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. If my authority has any [quid] weight with [apud] you, I earnestly exhort and advise you to consult for (the interests of) these provinces. 2. The interests of these provinces were consulted. 3. He compares his (own old age) to the old age of a spirited and victorious horse. 4. This one (thing) I do not know, whether to congratulate you or fear (for you). 5. It seems to you a kingly (thing) so to live that you not only serve [pres. subj.] no man [nemo], but not even any passion; to despise all lusts; to want not gold, nor [non] silver, nor other possessions [res]; to think freely in the senate, to consult rather for the advantage of the people, than (its) desires; to yield to no one, to resist many. If you think this to be kingly, I confess that I am a king. 6. Did not this Magnus (of) ours, who made (his) fortune equal to [or with] his virtue, present Theophanes of Mitylene with the citizenship, in an assembly of the soldiers? 7. Cæsar commanded those states which had joined his friendship, (to furnish) cattle. 8. Do you think that the glory of that victory is shared by you [dat.] with Marcus Crassus or Gnæus Pompey?

EPISTLE.

King Alexander to Darius. Darius, whose name you have taken, laid waste with all (kinds of) destruction the Greeks, who occupy the coast of the Hellespont, and the Ionian colonies of the Greeks. Then with a great army he crossed the sea, carrying war [abl. abs.] upon Macedonia and Greece. Again, Xerxes, of the same race, came to attack [gerundive] us with troops of savage barbarians; who, defeated in a naval battle, yet left Mardonius in Greece, that even [quoque] (when) absent he might lay waste cities, burn fields [§ 64, 1.]. But who is ignorant that Philip, my parent, was slain by those whom your (followers, § 47, 3, a) had tempted by the hope of a great sum-of-money? Therefore, I repel, not excite, war. Nevertheless, if you come [fut. perf.] (as) a suppliant, I promise that you shall receive, without price, both your mother and your wife and [your] children. I know (how) both to conquer and to consider the conquered.

LESSON XX.

DATIVE CASE (concluded). § 51, 1. end. 3, 4, 5, 7.

All these Datives come under the general head of Advantage and Disadvantage.

The Dative of the End (§ 51, 5.) may be variously rendered for, as, or with such expressions as to be considered, to be a source of, to serve as.

A Dative may also follow many neuter and passive verbs; as, quid mihi [or me § 54;] fiet? what will happen to me?

ORAL EXERCISES.

This must be done by Cæsar. We must go with him. I have a father. Cato had much judgment. It was a source of pleasure. Eloquence is a delight to me. They sent troops as aid. Hannibal must set out. His oration was a great assistance to us. Cæsar had many legions. What has happened to Caius? What do you wish [for yourself]?

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. I have with Murena a great and long-established friendship. 2. Innocence has more peril than (it has) honor. 3. Tiberius Sempronius, whose surname was Longus, fights successfully with 4. Wealth began to be (esteemed) an honor; and glory, dominion, and power followed [sing.] it. 5. The greediness [pl.] of certain men was a hindrance to me. 6. To that brave [superl.] man, his parent, he was a great aid in perils, solace in labors, (source of) congratulation in victory. 7. The Bituriges fall at the feet of the Gauls. 8. I grieve that I am suspected of negligence by you. 9. I was a (cause of) safety to him. 10. I have always thought that you ought not only to be protected by me, but also honored and distinguished. 11. Two brothers, whose name was Philænus. 12. How did it come into your mind to answer thus? 13. Now, now, says Catulus, I understand, Crassus, what you say; and by Hercules I assent. I see that you, a man very keen to learn [ger.], have had enough time for ascertaining those things which you say. 14. If the splendor of the games is a pleasure to the people, it is not to be wondered at that it profited Lucius Murena with the people.

LESSON XXL

ACCUSATIVE CASE. § 52.

When a verb which governs two Accusatives not in apposition becomes Passive, the Secondary Object (the thing) may remain in the Accusative; while the Direct Object (the person) becomes Nominative; as,

hoc vos doceo, I teach you this (Or. II. 47). In the Passive, this would be hoc docemini a me; hoo being still Accusative.

If they are in apposition, both become Nominative. See Lesson XIII.

ORAL EXERCISES.

He laughs-at virtue. He grieves-at his fate. We grieve-at his fate. I asked Cato his opinion. Cato was asked his opinion. We are taught the rules of virtue. O the cares of men! He grieved much. Somewhat angry. Did he conceal his crimes from you?

Translate into Latin.

1. I request this of you, that you come-to-the-aid-of this anxiety (of) mine. 2. He asks them to come thence with him to Turnus. 3. The army is panic-stricken at this act. 4. I have received letters from you two or three times at-most, and those very short. 5. I am distressed that anything is pleasant to you without me. 6. O deceitful hope and frail fortune of men, and empty contentions (of) ours! 7. You ask of me why I fear Catiline. 8. O excellent commander, no longer [nec jam] to be compared with (that) brave [sup.] man, Manius Aquilius, but, in truth, with the Paulli, Scipios, Marii! 9. The shout which is raised behind the back of [to] those fighting has much effect in [ad] terrifying our men.

FABLE.

Le A stag asked a sheep for a peck of wheat, taking a wolf as surety [abl. abs.]. Le But she, dreading trickery (said) Le Wolf is always accustomed to snatch-up and go-off; you (are accustomed) to fiee out of sight with swift course. Where shall I look for you, when the day arrives [fut. perf.]?

LESSON XXIL

ABLATIVE CASE. § 54, 1, d.; 3a.; 6, d.

ORAL EXERCISES.

You abuse our patience. I am not worthy of your friendship. He eats pears. Cæsar needs [there is need to Cæsar] troops. Who needs counsel? There was need of haste. We will enjoy these pleasures. He employed diligence. There was need of setting out at once. Relying on these news. What do I need?

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. I have at length read the letters, worthy of Appius Claudius, full of elegance, courtesy, (and) earnestness. 2. By their counsel and peril we are able to enjoy not only (§ 43, 8) the republic. but also our-own affairs besides. 3. What need is (there) of followers? 4. Cæsar gets possession of a great number of cattle and men. 5. Now there is need that you be well in mind, in order that you may [possum] in body. 6. What need have I of your friendship, if you do not do what I ask? 7. One of the nearest [§ 50,2, R. 1.] performed the same duty; a third succeeded to the second, and a fourth to the third. 8. No expression was heard from them unworthy the majesty of the Roman people. 9. They, relying upon the strength [praesidium] of the place, take refuge in [\$ 56, 1. c] the woods and marshes. 10. There is need of daily practice, and from things the attention must be transferred to words. 11. The Samnites, before battle, brandish (their) spears, which in fighting they do not use at all. 12. I hope that that order will consider me, as-is-due [pro] my labors in behalf of the republic, not unworthy of honor, especially (that already) enjoyed.

ANECDOTE.

Titus Labienus, lieutenant of Caius Cæsar, desiring to fight against the Gauls before the arrival of the Germans, who [§ 52, 4, b] he knew would come to aid [§ 51, 5.] them, pretended want-of-confidence, and, placing his camp [§ 54, 10, b.] on the other bank, proclaimed a departure for [in] the next day. /The Gauls, believing that he was flying, began to cross the river, which was between [medius]: (and) Labienus, leading his army around, cut them to pieces in-the-midst-of the very difficulties of crossing the river.

LESSON XXIII.

ABLATIVE CASE (continued). COMPARISON. §§ 54, V.; 47, VII.

If the word with which the comparison is made is in any case but the Nominative or Accusative, quam must be used after the Comparative; thus, ocior euro, swifter than the east wind (Virg. Æn. VIII. 233), may stand for ocior quam eurus [est]; but nearer to me than to you must be propius mihi quam tibi; as,

magis est adolescentium, quam senum, it belongs rather to young than old men (de Sen. 11).

The ablative of degree of comparison is common with neuter adjectives and pronouns; as, tanto melior, so much better.

ORAL EXERCISES.

Bolder than a lion. Nobler than you. Three miles [by three miles] nearer. More prudent than brave. Less than twenty ships. With more than two hundred soldiers. How much faster? Dearer to me than to you. Somewhat better prepared. Much smaller.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. Cato is dearer to me than Cæsar (is). 2. Cato is dearer to me than (to) Cæsar. 3. Nothing is more foolish than we two. 4. None [by nothing] the less he sought the consulship for [in] the next year. 5. In one day, more than twenty cities of the Bituriges are set-on-fire. 6. This is more agreeable to me than to your Dolabella. 7. Be assured [know, § 33, 6, d] that nothing is more agreeable to me than your Dolabella (is). 8. This mischief is spread more widely than is believed [than opinion]. 9. By whom is it more just that a consul be defended than by a consul? 10. A great number of [many] men spent more than an hour in demolishing the statue. 11. You prefer glory to [quam] wisdom. 12. From his tongue flowed speech sweeter than honey. 13. He would rather [prefers] have the royalty than hope (for it). 14. I understand that Domitius preferred to seem cruel in punishing than remiss in passing over (crimes). 15. It is a more serious thing to be stripped of fortunes than not to be advanced in dignity.

LESSON XXIV.

ABLATIVE CASE (continued). § 54, 1, 2, 8.

ORAL EXERCISES.

The son of Æneas. Freed from odium. Valued at twelve asses. Valued at a high rate. At how much did you buy (it)? It is worth [stands] two thousand sesterces. I do not value [make] you a tuft-of-wool. Not far from the river. Descended from the Germans. A good-for-nothing beast. I bought the horses for a hundred sesterces apiece.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. I make no account [at nothing] what he does to those others. 2. I understand that your favor is highly valued. 3. That is the man who has driven us exiles from (our) country. 4. He abdicated the consulship, and withdrew from the state. 5. I lack all enjoyment and all letters. 6. Servius Tullius was son of a female slave. 7. The Samnites are said to be sprung from the Sabines. 8. Who then of you is ignorant how high these things are valued? 9. I hope that our friendship does not need witnesses. 10. He preferred that all his possessions (should) be sold, and that he should be stripped of his splendid [superl.] patrimony, (rather) than that any delay should be caused to any one [quisquam] of his creditors. 11. The barbarians, catching-sight-of the standards at a distance, desist from the siege. 12. He interdicted them from fire and water. 13. Approach Otho, as you write: finish up that matter, my Atticus. But for how much? - this comes into my [mihi] mind. #Caius Albanius is my nearest neighbor; he bought a thousand acres [§ 50, 2] for fifteen sestertia. 15 To-be-sure every thing [omnia] (is) now lower [at less].

EPISTLE.

/6 A letter was brought to me from my brother Quintus, (together) with the decree-of-the-Senate which was passed in-regard-to me.
/7I have it in mind to wait-for the proposal of the laws, and if there shall-be-opposition, I will follow the advice of the Senate, and rather lose my life than my country./2 Do you, I beg, hasten to come to us.

LESSON XXV.

TIME AND SPACE. § 55, I. II.

Notice that time within which comes under the same principle with time at which: as,

decimo die, on the tenth day; decem diebus, within ten days.

Distance of time is expressed by ante and post, used either as prepositions governing the Accusative, or as adverbs with the Ablative, and with either cardinal or ordinal numerals: as, post decem dies, ten days from now; decem post diebus, ten days afterwards; decimo post die, the tenth day afterwards.

They may be followed by quam (§ 56, III.), with a clause describing the event before or after which any thing is; as, ante decem dies [decimum diem, decem diebus ante] quam venit, ten days before he came.

Also abhine, ago, may be used with either case; as, abhine decem dies, or diebus, ten days ago.

ORAL EXERCISES.

In two years. In the eighth month. Five months ago. Seven years before. For eighteen miles. During more than six days. He is three miles distant. Twelve years after. I stood for several hours. The river flows three hundred miles. We are six miles from the river. Three days before the battle. Three days before Cæsar fought with the Gauls. Twelve years after Cato died.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. I, the ally and friend of the Roman people, am held besieged now the fifth month. 2. They place the camp not more than
five miles from the city. 3. Beams are placed together on the
ground distant two feet from one another. 4. Although the period [times] of Homer is uncertain, yet he was many years before
Romulus. 5. Cato departed from life eighty-five years old [natus].
6. Here the prætor of the Roman people, the guardian and defender of the province, lived now for successive summer days.
7. After a few days the Senate was freed from the danger of massacre. 8. He died the year before my censorship [before me censor], ten years after my consulship.

LESSON XXVL

Place. § 55, iii. Dates, §§ 56, i. f; 84.

ORAL EXERCISES.

At Tarentum. At Cumæ. At Narbo. At Rhodes. At Tarquinii. At Capua. From Tarentum, etc. To Tarentum, etc. / The day before the Kalends of January. 2 About the Nones of December. 3 September 4. // March 23. 5 May 15. 6 June 15. 7 September 5. 8 October 5. 9 May 31. / 2 May 30. // At Carthage, a city of the Phœnicians [§ 46, 2, b]. At Veii, an Etruscan city. / 3 At Agrigentum, a wealthy town in Sicily.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

Tullius to his Tiro.

- 14 We departed from you, as you know, on the second of November.15 We came to Leucas on the sixth of November, on the seventh to Actium !6there we tarried the eighth on account of the weather. / Thence on the ninth we sailed in-fine-style to Corcyra. (We were at Corcyra until the 15th,* delayed by storms. 19 On the 16th, we proceeded one hundred and twenty stades into the harbor of the Corcyreans, to (the neighborhood of) Cassiope. ² There we were kept by the winds until the 22d.² On that day, we set sail after dinner [having dined].27Thence, with a very gentle south-wind, and a clear sky, we came in-high-spirits on that night and the day after to (the neighborhood of) Hydruns, in Italy; 23 with the same wind the next day — that was Nov. 24 — at the fourth hour, we came to Brundisium; and at the same time with us Terentia entered the town, who values you very highly. . . . I have left a horse and mule for you at Brundisium. It remains that I ask and beseech this of you, that you do not [ne] sail rashly.
 - Notice that when this letter was written, B.C. 52, November had only twenty-nine days: the thirtieth was added in Cessar's reform of the Calendar, B.C. 45.

LESSON XXVII.

Adjectives. § 47, L-v.

- 1. The neuter singular of an adjective is used as well to express a single object possessing a quality, as the abstract of the quality; the neuter plural is properly used only for the object, but it is often used, where we should expect the singular, for the abstract idea; thus, pulchrum, either a beautiful thing or act, or the beautiful as an idea; pulchra, beautiful things,—that is, beauty in general.
- 2. The adjectives described in § 47, v., are of the same character with possessive adjectives (§ 19, III.), and like these are properly used only for the subjective genitive. But there is no possessive for the third person, except the reflective suus; ejus and eorum must be used.
- 3. As the possessive adjective is equivalent to the genitive of the personal pronoun, a relative may refer to it; as, mea gloria qui hace feel, my glory [of me] who have done this.

ORAL EXERCISES.

Pætus and Arria both are dead. Virtue and honor are to be desired. They pushed back our (men). Cæsar exhorts his (troops). Folly is an evil (thing). The war of Cassius [§ 47, v.]. A rebellion of slaves. The affairs of the city. On a mound of earth. Under the race of Hector. Great courage and judgment. The army is not yours, but Cæsar's. The good all favor me, and the wicked envy me. He called out as many soldiers as possible [§ 17, v. b]. Your life and character are known to all. Labor is not a good. This is not your shield but his. He says this is not your shield, but his. This was my work alone [of me alone]. Our labors, who are here present. He was the friend of you [tuus], who nevertheless destroyed him.

DIALOGUE.

GRUMIO. Go out doors out of the kitchen, (you) scoundrel, (you) who show-off your wit to me among (my) stew-pans. Go forth, (our) master's ruin [§ 47, v.] out of the house. I, by Pollux, will punish you well in the country, if I live [fut.]. Go out, I say! Why do you lurk?

TRANIO. 5 What the mischief is your [dat.] shouting here in front of the house? 6 Do you think you are in the country? 7 Be off from the house! 8 Go away into the country. Go away and be hanged to you. 9 Be off from the door!—Well! (is) this (what) you wanted?

GR./ T am done for! Why do you beat me?

TR. // Because you will (it)./2 What the mischief is your business with me [§ 54, 1.]; or what I am doing?

LESSON XXVIII.

ADJECTIVES (continued). § 47, VI.-IX.

ORAL EXERCISES.

In the first part of the way. I came unwillingly. I was the first to come [I the first came]. One helps one, another another. The nearest part of the province. In the middle of the assembly, With the rest of the soldiers. The love of truth. He reports the truth [true things]. I read the letter unwillingly. He is the most ready to follow.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. A little before the middle of the night, going forth from the town in silence, they began to cross the river. 2. This is the third letter [this third letter] I have written to you on the same day. 3. I encamped in the furthest (part of) Cappadocia, not far from the Taurus. 4. They look round one upon another. 5. Treaties are made, one under one condition, another under another. 6. Messala when censor was the first who made a theatre at Rome. 7. They assemble in crowds at daybreak. Some of you are geese, which only scream, (but) cannot harm; others dogs, which can both box and bite. 9. It shows a great soul to despise greatness [great things], and to prefer mediocrity to [quam] excess. 10. Some were sent among the Volscians, others to Cume, to collect corn. 11. I commanded the lieutenant to lead these five cohorts to the rest of the army. 12. If you go unwillingly, why do you go? 13. Avarice impels some, anger and rashness others. 14. I love the truth; I wish the truth told me: I hate a liar.

LESSON XXIX.

REFLECTIVE AND INTENSIVE PRONOUNS. §§ 19, 3; 20, 2, e.

A common source of ambiguity is found in the fact that, in English, these two classes of Pronouns have the same form; in Latin, they must be carefully distinguished. Thus,

ego ipse, I myself; me amo, I love myself; Catonem ipsum vidi, I saw Cato himself; Cato se occidit, Cato killed himself.

When emphasis is desired in connection with the Reflective, the Intensive ipse is used, generally made to agree with the subject of the verb; as,

me ipse (rather than ipsum) amo.

The genitive of ipse is used with possessives, in the sense of own; as,

mea ipsius consilia, my own plans.

ORAL EXERCISES.

With Cæsar himself. He thinks with himself. Even the veterans fled. He hates himself. The very walls tremble. Even into the forum. Our own pursuits. He despises his own (possessions).

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. You even gave yourself into custody. 2. I am like myself, and they are like themselves. 3. I desire nothing more than that I be like myself and they (like) themselves. 4. He himself spoke in his own behalf, and Caius Cotta (spoke) briefly [adj. n. pl.], because he was (his) sister's son. 5. First give thanks to the immortal gods, then to your own galor. 6. Not even they themselves compare themselves with them in valor. 7. The town Alesia itself was on the top of the hill. 8. No one sees the piratecaptain himself, upon whom punishment ought to have been inflicted. 9. They themselves have come-to-their-senses through admiration of my resolution. 10. They remember all the things which they care for,—who owe them, whom they themselves owe.

ANECDOTE.

I Chabrias, the Athenian, when about to fight with the fleet, a thunderbolt striking [excussus] in front of his own ship, (and) the soldiers being scared by such a prodigy, said, Now especially we should enter into battle, when Jupiter, the greatest of the gods, shows that his favor is with our fleet.

LESSON XXX.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS. § 48.

Notice that the Relative is construed in its own clause precisely as a noun would be: its most striking peculiarity is the tendency to attract the antecedent into the relative clause, either by repeating it (in which case the Relative is used as an adjective, § 48, III.), or by omitting it entirely as an antecedent (see second case) or by substituting the Demonstrative (see last case).

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. (Those) who were consulted were in great power. 2. What both the republic and our friendship exhort me, I do willingly. 3. What (of) hostages were left, he restored. 4. There is a place in the prison which is called Tullianum. 5. What I value highest in those matters, that I now have. 6. He who hears an orator believes what [those things which] is said. 7. These divine and excellent qualities [bona] which we see in Marcus Cato, be assured that (they) are his own. 8. This is the origin of the first temple of all, which was consecrated at Rome. 9. The letter which you sent to me on the march before you went out of Asia, I read very un-10. Thither came the magistrates of the Sicilians, (thither) came the Roman knights, as [§ 48,3, e] you have heard from many witnesses. 11. He hastens where [to the place to which] he had sent Labienus. 12. The pirates were at your house one (month), a second month, in short, almost a year, from the time when [from what time] they were taken. 13. That prison which is called "the quarries," which was made at Syracuse by the cruel [sup.] tyrant Dionysius, was the residence of Roman citizens under [in] the rule of that (wretch).

LESSON XXXI.

Correlatives. § 22,

- 1. The Relative Adjectives, quantus, qualis, quot, are subject to the same rules of attraction and omission of antecedent as Relative Pronouns.
- 2. When a Relative Adjective or Adverb follows its Correlative Demonstrative, it should be rendered as; as,

tantus . . . quantus, so (as) great as; talis . . . qualis, such as; tot . . . quot, so (as) many as; tam . . . quam, such as.

Therefore, when as follows a demonstrative word, such, so, as, it is to be considered a Relative, and be rendered by the Correlative of the antecedent Demonstrative, as in the examples given above.

Also, when as follows same, it is a Relative, and is to be rendered by the Relative Pronoun; as,

idem qui, the same person as; idem quod, the same thing as.

3. The Correlatives, quo, eo; quanto, tanto, in the Ablative of degree of comparison (§ 54, 6, e), are rendered in English by the . . . the; as,

quo sapientior est, eo minus sapiens sibi videtur, the wiser he is, the less wise he seems to himself.

ORAL EXERCISES.

As much bravery as wisdom. As many opinions as men. With as great judgment as authority. The same ships as before. The lighter, the swifter. The firmer I am, the longer is the war. Such heroes as we have never seen. So great enmities as you have incurred.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. As often as we speak, judgment is passed upon us. 2. There are as many kinds of speech [of speaking] as duties of the orator. 3. Nor nevertheless does this require [§ 50, 1. g] so much labor as it seems. 4. Order to be promised to the physician (as much) pay as he shall demand. 5. What strait, what Euripus, do you think has so many movements, so great and so various tossings

of the waves, as the business of the comitia has disturbances and eddyings? 6. He was not sorry to do the same as you. 7. It is not so fine (a thing) to know Latin, as disgraceful not to know (it). 8. That most severe war of the Volscians, in which Coriolanus took-part as an exile, was at about the same time as the war of the Persians. 9. (As much) land was given as he ploughed around in one day. 10. Bestow as much care upon yourself as you have love for me [you love me]. 11. The king fortifies (his) camp in the same place in which he had routed the forces of the enemy. 12. Publius Servilius recaptured the pirate with the same good fortune with which he had captured him. 13. The longer I consider, the more obscure the matter seems to me.

LESSON XXXII.

Indefinite Pronouns. § 21, c, d, h.

- 1. Some is aliquis or quispiam; when quite definite, quidam.
- 2. Any is a very ambiguous word, and may be variously rendered: 1. When a universal negative, not any, without any, by quisquam, or its adjective ullus. 2. After if, lest, or in questions implying a negative, quis is used in preference, although quisquam may be used, less indefinitely. 3. In a universal affirmative, any one whatever, quivis, quilibet: thus:
- num quis hoc facere potest? can anybody do this? implies that nobody can. Num cujusvis est hoc facere? is it for any one to do this? implies that it can be done, but not by everybody.

ORAL EXERCISES.

Some fields. In a certain field. Without any danger. Anybody can sit an hour. Can anybody do so great things? Can somebody do this? Who will do this? Will anybody do this? It is not every one that can sit ten hours. Without anybody.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. A rude and rustic voice pleases some [persons]. 2. He was equal to anybody in speaking Latin. 3. Is there any shame? any religion? any fear? 4. Do you think that anybody was more moderate than Cato, your great-grandfather? 5. Ancus reigned twenty-four years, equal to any of the former kings in the arts and glory of war and peace. 6. I find in some (writers) that in this year was the fight [it was fought] at Lake Regillus. 7. He asked whether he brought any thing else besides the chest. 8. I earnestly beg of you that you bring (it) to pass that no injury be done to me, and that no [neve quid] time be added to my year's (§ 47, v.) duty. 9. I understand that certain wonderful (doctrines) have pleased some (men), who, I hear, have been esteemed wise in Greece. 10. Why do you ask any one to favor you, to aid you? 11. I neither dare nor ought to place any burden upon you. 12. If any one was ever averse, both by nature and reason and education, to empty praise, I certainly am he.

LESSON XXXIII.

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS (continued).

3. Quisque, every, stands rather in the subordinate clause than in the principal one, as in English; as,

tantum, quantum potest quisque, nitatur, let each strive as much as he can (De Sen. 10).

When used independently, without a subordinate clause, unusquisque is used; as, unusquisque nostrum, each of us.

Quisque, after a superlative, often joined with maxime, means all who possess the quality, and in proportion to their possession of it. It is often joined with sui or suus, following it; as,

sibi quisque, each for himself.

optimus quisque maxime gloria ducitur, all the good—and in proportion as they are good—are led by glory (Arch. 1.).

Often, it takes a plural verb (§ 49, 1. c).

ORAL EXERCISES.

Each will go when he is ready. All the boldest. Each loves his own. Each of the scouts is ready. Each took what he pleased [what pleased each]. All the eloquent will be listened-to. He performed each of (his) duties.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. Each in order, as he excelled in age and honor, so spoke his opinion. 2. He summoned to himself all the best and noblest. They will be-on-hand each in his own time. 4. Each for himself migrates from the country [fields] into the city. 5. In the great need, each, in-proportion-to his private means, even defrauding himself of his sustenance, bestowed something upon him. 6. Each, (in proportion) as he speaks well, so [ita maxime] fears the difficulty of speaking, and the various accidents of speech, and the expectation of men. 7. They go to the houses [\S 55, III. b] of those with whom each had served. 8. It was then the custom that they were ready to grant [in granting] to each his (own). 9. His own fraud and his own terror chiefly worry each. 10. It must be considered. not how much each benefits, but how much each is (worth). 11. As each trusts $\lceil most \rceil$ in himself, and as each is $\lceil best = maxime \rceil$ fortified by virtue and wisdom, so he [most greatly] excels in winning and maintaining friendship [plur.]. 12. Each formed opinions, and added something of his own fear to that which he had heard from another.

LESSON XXXIV.

- 1. When the action of a subordinate clause is yet to come, the Latin uses the Future Tense, where the English often uses the Present; as,
- sanabimur si volemus, we shall be healed if we [shall] wish (Tusc. III. 13).
- 2. When the action of the subordinate clause is complete in relation to the principal clause, the tense of completed action is used in Latin, where the English often uses an indefinite tense (§ 58, 7); as,
- si eris meritus, flet, if you deserve [shall have deserved], it shall be done (Plaut. Trin. 1068).

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. This you, Brutus, will know at once [jam], when you come into Gaul. 2. He will both judge what each needs, and will be able to speak in whatever manner the cause demands. 3. He will be eloquent, who is able to adapt his discourse to that, whatever (it is which) is becoming. 4. Whatever mischief, crime, slaughter there shall be, this ought to belong [proprius esse] to the Roscii. 5. If you listen to me, you will avoid enmities, and consult for the ease of posterity. 6. I shall accomplish this more easily if you come to me in [into] Cilicia, which I think concerns both me and the republic, and especially you. 7. (Your) vices shall follow you whithersoever you go. 8. I truly will follow the old road, but if I find a nearer and more level one, this I will repair. 9. (As much) care as you bestow upon your health, so highly I shall judge that I am valued by you. 10. (As) quickly as I can, and by as frequent letters, I will cause that the whole plan of my days and journeys be known to you. 11. The earth never refuses (our) rule, nor ever returns without usury what it receives.

FABLE.

; LA fox by chance had seen a tragic mask: "Oh how great a show," said he, "has no brain!"

| 14. This is said for those to whom fortune has granted honor and glory, (but) has taken away (from them) common sense.

LESSON XXXV.

WISHES AND COMMANDS. §§ 57, 7; 68, 1.

In negative expressions ne must be used instead of non; but it may unite with quid, ullus, &c., to form nihil, nullus, &c.

ORAL EXERCISES.

Send Marcus to me. Attend carefully. Let us go with him. Do not fear. Be sure you do not do this. May I accomplish your designs. Do not boast without reason.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. Consider this, as-is-worthy your nature. 2. Even if you have not (any thing) to write [which you may write, subj.], yet write. 3. Do not say that I am obstinate. 4. Be not so unjust. 5. If you do not lie, may I perish. 6. Let the forum give way to the camp, peace to war, the pen to the sword, the shade to the 7. Would that those songs were extant. 8. Do not suffer me, the grandson of Masinissa, to seek aid from you in vain. If you love me, if you wish to be loved by me, send letters to me. 10. Fear no army, no battle. 11. Pardon nothing; grant nothing at all to favor; be not moved by pity. 12. Do not think that there has been any thing in our state more excellent than these two (men). 13. They shall not take nor [neve] give a bribe, neither [neve] in seeking, nor in administering power. 14. If they cannot stand, let them fall. 15. If there is any spirit in us, let us avenge the death of those who have perished most unworthily, and kill these robbers. 16. May your judgment and (that) of the Roman people approve my desire, and the hope of the rest of (my) life!

ANECDOTE.

/7 Epaminondas, the Theban, when his soldiers were saddened [abl. abs.] because the wind had carried away [perf. pass. part.] an ornament from his spear, hanging after-the-manner [more] of a fillet, (and) driven (it) upon the tomb of a certain Lacedæmonian, said of Do not be alarmed, soldiers; destruction is portended to the Lacedæmonians; for (their) tombs are adorned with offerings."

LESSON XXXVI.

SUBORDINATE CLAUSES.

Clauses which are attached to the principal sentence, in order to explain or modify its meaning, are classified according to the relation that they severally express.

Each of these classes has its appropriate conjunctions; and a Relative Pronoun (qui), Adjective (quantus, qualis, &c.), or Adverb (ubi, unde, &c.), may take the place of almost any of these, and express the same relation.

The classes of Subordinate Clauses are:

- 1. CONDITIONAL, expressing a condition. Under this principle come
 - a. Pure Conditional Clauses, with si, nisi, sin; § 59.
- b. Comparative Clauses, which compare the statement of the principal clause with what would follow an assumed condition; they follow tamquam, quasi, &c.; § 61, 1.
- c. Concessive Clauses, implying that the result follows, in spite of the facts stated in the subordinate clause; used with quamvis, quamquam, etsi, &c.; § 61, 2. Dum, modo, &c., provided (§ 61, 3), also express concession.
- d. Temporal Clauses, describing the time of the action of the principal verb; used with cum, when, dum, while, posteaquam, after, when, &c.; § 62.
- 2. CAUSAL, expressing a Reason, with quod, quia, quoniam; § 63.
 - 3. Final, expressing a Purpose; with ut, ne, quo; § 64.
- 4. Consecutive, expressing a Result; with ut, quin, quominus; § 65.
- 5. INTERMEDIATE, inserting some modifying statement or explanation, in the body of the main proposition. These clauses are introduced by Relatives (§ 66).

DIALOGUE.

- Tranio. Look around again.
- 2 THEOPROPIDES. There is no one. Speak now at once.
- 3 Tr. It is a fatal deed.
- 4 TH. What is that? I don't understand.
- √ Tr. A crime, I say, was committed long ago, old and ancient; this deed we have just now discovered.
- & TH. What villainy is that, or who did it? tell me.
- / Tr. A host killed his guest (whom he had) caught with his hand. He, as I think, who sold this house to you.
- CTH. Killed ?
- TR. And took away gold from that same guest, and buried that guest here in-this-very-place in the house.
-) C TH. Why do you suspect that this was done?

- I will say. Listen. When your son had dined out
 [foris], after he returns home from supper, we all go to bed

 We went to sleep. I had forgotten by chance to put out the light;
 3 and he all-of-a-sudden cries out at-the-top-of-his-voice.
 - IH TH. Who? my son?
 - /5 Tr. St, be quiet; he says that that dead man came to him in sleep. This is [ecce] what that dead man said to him: "I am Diapontius, a guest from-beyond-sea. Here I dwell. This dwelling was given to me. The Orcus would not [noluit] receive me to Acheron, because I am deprived of life prematurely. I was deceived through confidence. My host here killed me, and he buried me secretly in this house, the villain, for the sake of gold. Now do thou depart hence. This house is accursed; this dwelling is impious."

LESSON XXXVII.

Conjunctions. §§ 43, 76, 3, b.

- 1. When several words in the same construction follow one another, and would naturally be connected by conjunctions, it is common either to repeat the conjunction et between every two, or to omit it altogether; in the former case, et, both, frequently precedes; as,
- M. Antonius, Q. Cassius, tribuni plebis, Marcus Antonius and Quintus Cassius, tribunes of the people (B. C. I. 2).
- I nuno ad Philippum et Parmenionem et Attalum, go now to Philip, Parmenio, and Attalus (Curt. VIII. 1).
- 2. When such a series of words follows a relative, conjunction, or preposition, this is commonly repeated with each word: this is called *Anaphora*; as,
- quod Aeduos, quod Ambarros, quod Allobroges vexassent, because they had harassed the Ædui, the Ambarri, and the Allobroges (B. G. I. 14).
- 3. When a negative word or clause is to be connected to what goes before, it is common to join the negative with the

conjunction instead of the word or clause that is connected, so as to use neque (§ 43, 3, a), for et non, and even for sed non; as,

inviti neque innocentes, unwilling and not innocent (Tac. Hist. I. 82).

In this way, neque often commences a sentence (§ 43, 3, k, cf. § 48, IV.); as,

neque enim temere praeter mercatores illo adit quisquam, for no one but traders visits these without good reason (B. G. IV. 20), for nemo enim, &c.

ORAL EXERCISES.

Honor, justice, and mercy exhort us. 2 We entreat you to spare us, our wives and children. 3 They brought out their spears, swords, and shields. His countenance was calm, and not unfriendly. 5 We are ready, but not impatient. (2 He set out at once, and did not delay. We receive you gladly, for we too are not forgetful of your kindnesses. YOur ancestors carried on wars with Antiochus, Philip, the Ætolians, and the Carthaginians.

EPISTLE.

Tullius to his Terentia.

If you are in good health, it is well: I am in good health. We have as yet nothing certain, either of Cæsar's arrival, or of the letters which Philotimus is said to have. // If there is any thing certain, I will let you know./2Be sure [fac] that you take care of your health. Farewell. Aug. 11.

LESSON XXXVIII.

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES. § 59, I. II. III. and IV.

1. It should be remembered that when the condition has reference to present or past time (that is, when its existence or non-existence is in itself a matter of certainty), the Indicative must be used to express doubt; as, no collection of the collection of

water.

si Cato Romae est me conveniet, if Cato is (now) in Rome [of which I am not sure] he will call upon me.

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

(when its minimum is unsufficient pilous frequency feet.

2. For the future time, either the Indicative or the Present

- Subjunctive may be used; the Future Indicative is equivalent to the idiomatic use of the Present Indicative in English; as,
- si Cato Romae erit, me conveniet, if Cato is in Rome [when I arrive he will call upon me.

The Present Subjunctive expresses a future condition less distinctly, and should be rendered by should in the protasis, and should or would in the apodosis; as,

si Cato Romae sit, me conveniat, if Cato should be in Rome [at any future time] he would call upon me.

ORAL EXERCISES.

If you are well, I am glad. If he was not there, he was at Rome. If this book is yours [est tibi], give it to me. If you do rightly, you are praised. If you [shall] do rightly, you will be praised. If you should do rightly, you would be praised. Unless you do rightly, you will not be praised. If you did not fight, you were cowards. If you do not fight, you are cowards. If you do not fight, you will be conquered. If Marcus should remain, we should be glad; but if he should go, we would still praise him.

Translate into Latin.

1. If you see the good throng to me, will you invite the wicked to yourself? 2. If the people should meet with you, and could speak with one voice, it would say this. 3. If by chance that which concerns me less pleases you more, I will restore that ædileship to you. 4. If you should ask me what [qualis] I consider the nature of the gods to be, I should perhaps make no answer. 5. As, if any one should say that the republic of the Athenians is ruled by a council, the word [illud] "of the Areopagus" would be-understood, so when we say that the world is controlled by providence, consider that "of the gods" is-understood. any god should grant to me that, from this period-of-life, I should become-a-boy-again, and cry in the cradle, I should strongly object. 7. If I should desire from you the greatest services, it ought [would deserve] to seem strange to no one. 8. If I should say this, that I passed over the province on your account [§ 54, 3, c, note], I should seem too fickle even [ipse] to you.

LESSON XXXIX.

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES (continued).

Condition assumed as false. § 59, 3, b.

ORAL EXERCISES.

If this were so, I should be glad. If you had gone, I should have gone with you. Unless I were well, I should not set out. If you loved Cæsar [at some former time], you did well. If you loved Cæsar [now,—as you do not], you would do this. If you had loved Cæsar, you would have done this.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. I would write more, if I thought that you could read longer [jam] with pleasure. 2. If you had gone to Britain also, surely no one in that so great island would have been more experienced than you. 3. If it were necessary for me only to speak against Laterensis, nevertheless even [ipsum] this would be offensive in our great [tantus] intimacy and friendship. 4. If he had lived to the hundredth year, would be therefore regret his old age? 5. He was a tribune of the people, not perhaps so violent as those whom you justly praise, but at-any-rate such a one, as, if all had always been, a violent tribune would never have been desired. 6. If plane-trees bore viols sounding rhythmically, of-course you would judge that music resided in plane-trees. 7. Whatever brought great advantage to the human race, this they thought took place not without a divine goodness towards men. 8. If I were the first to speak this opinion, you certainly would praise (me); if the only one, you at any rate would pardon (me). 9. Should you not think that these men should be torn away from the provinces, if they were not at-some-time to be withdrawn (from them)?

LESSON XL.

Implied Conditions. § 60.

ORAL EXERCISES.

You would have thought that a god spoke. Who would say that this is so? I am-inclined-to-believe that Cæsar so wishes. Why should I say more? I wish you were to be here. I wish you were here. Who would not rather be wise than rich?

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. I could wish [vellem] that he had been able to conform to your desire. 2. Nor would you find (any) other thing greater or more excellent. 3. Should I have feared [imp. subj.] that I, that fiercest enemy of kings, should myself undergo the charge of a desire of royalty? 4. Shall I joke with you by letter, or write something more serious? 5. Whither shall I, wretch (that I am), betake myself? To the Capitol? But it is wet with the blood of my brother. Home? That I may see my wretched mother lamenting and distressed? 6. Why should I not confess what is necessary? 7. As I just said, in nearly all things, and especially in physics, I can tell what is not (true) quicker than what is. 8. If I lay aside even my enmities for the sake of the republic, who pray will have any right to blame me? [blame me rightfully].

EPISTLE.

Cicero to his Atticus.

I readily believe that you are glad to be at home. But I should like to know what remains for you, or whether you have already finished. I am expecting you in my Tusculan (estate), the more on this account, because you wrote to Tiro that you would come immediately, and added that you thought there was need. Altogether I used to feel how much good you did me (when) present, but I feel (it) much more since your departure. Wherefore, as I wrote to you before, either I (must go) to you wholly [§ 47, vi.], or do you (come) to me when you may.

LESSON XLI.

COMPARATIVE AND CONCESSIVE CLAUSES. § 61.

ORAL EXERCISES.

He speaks as if he knew. He spoke as if he knew. Although you are wise I do not believe you. However wise you are, you do not know the number of the stars. Granting that you are wise, can you foretell the future? He related Cæsar's death, as if he had seen it. However loud you speak, he will not hear you. Provided you be wise, no one will harm you.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. Do not expect arguments from me, judges, as if there were some [aliquid] doubt. 2. Why do I make use of these witnesses, as if the matter were doubtful or obscure? 3. Their natural powers remain to old men, provided their interest and industry continue. 4. Although old age be not burdensome, yet it takes away that vigor in which Scipio was even now. 5. Scipio, a very few days before his death, as if he presaged(it), discoursed for three days on public affairs. 6. The territory, granting that there be ten acres apiece, cannot support more than five thousand men. 7. (This) excellent man is on his guard not to buy [ne with subj.] from (one who is) unwilling. As if truly we did not understand that to buy from one who is unwilling is a losing (job); from one who is willing, profitable. 8. Although he is not at all to be despised in speaking, yet he depends rather upon his foresight of important matters, than the art of speaking. 9. If you had brought me Sicyonian slippers, I would not use (them), however comfortable and well-fitted to the foot they were, because they are not manly. 10. Let them hate, provided they fear.

LESSON XLIL

USE OF CUM.

Cum, meaning when. \$ 62, 2, b. meaning since. \$ 62, 2, c. meaning although. \$ 61, 2.

ORAL EXERCISES.

When I am at Athens, I always visit Mars' Hill. When I am at Athens, I shall visit Mars' Hill. When I was at Athens, I visited Mars' Hill. When I leave Athens, I shall return to Rome. Since night is approaching, let us depart. Since night was approaching, they separated. When night approached, they separated.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. When I compare my action with yours, although I do not favor myself more than you, nevertheless I am much better [magis] pleased with my action than yours. 2. When ambassadors had come to him to beg that he would pardon them and consult for their lives [sing.], he orders the arms to be collected, the horses to be brought forward, hostages to be given. 3. You who ask this, do somewhat [similiter] as if you asked me why I look at you with two eyes and not with one [alter], since I can accomplish the same thing with one. 4. He was acquitted by an assembly of the Roman people, although he confessed that his sister had been killed by his hand.

ANECDOTE.

JAgesilaus, the Lacedæmonian, when he had placed his camp opposite the Thebans above a river-bank, and understood that the force of the enemy was much greater, and for-this-reason wished to restrain his men from the desire of fighting, said that he was ordered by an oracle of the gods to fight on high ground [ex collibus]; and thus, placing a small guard at the bank, he approached the hills. Which the Thebans interpreting as [pro] fear, crossed the river; and when they had easily driven back the guard, following the rest too eagerly [§ 17, v. 1], they were beaten by fewer men, on account of the disadvantage of the position.

LESSON XLIII.

Temporal Clauses. §§ 62, 2 & c.

Antequam and priusquam are often divided into two words, when the ante or prius stands as an adverb in the principal clause, and quam introduces the subordinate clause; in this case, they are to be translated together in the subordinate clause as before or until. § 56, III.; as,

neque ante dimisit eum quam fidem dedit, nor did he let him go until he gave a pledge (Liv. XXXIX. 10).

ORAL EXERCISES.

We will wait until you arrive. I wish to see you before Caius sets out. I wished to see you before Caius set out. While he was standing, the enemy escaped. After they had crossed the river, they were attacked by the Gauls. Before they reached the town, fighting began. While these things were going on, Cæsar set out with the tenth legion.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. It greatly concerns each of us, that I see you before you go away. 2. He brought all together into one place, before word could be brought to the Arvernians of his arrival. 3. The Gauls crossed into Italy two hundred years before they laid siege to Clusium and took Rome. 4. He would have surpassed the fortune of all, if it had happened to him to see [ut, &c.] you before he departed from life. 5. Before I approach those (points) which have been discussed by you, I will say what I think of you yourself. 6. While he delays a few days, fear suddenly seized upon all the army. 7. I wish you would call-to-mind [§ 70, 3.] what I did in the Senate in regard to you, after you set out, what I said in the assemblies, what letters I sent to you.

ANECDOTE.

Cornelia, the mother of the Gracchi, when a Campanian matron, (a guest at her house, was showing her most beautiful ornaments,) detained her by conversation until her children returned from school, and "These," said she, "are my ornaments."

LESSON XLIV.

Causal Clauses. §§ 63, i. ii.; 43, f.

ORAL EXERCISES.

He hates me, because I am luckier than he. He hates me onthe-ground-that I have thwarted him. He is fortunate in having you with him. Since Cæsar is my friend, I dare resist you. Since [he thought] Cæsar was absent, he opposed his plans. I resisted him, not that I thought him an enemy, but I did not approve his designs.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. Although, as I have written you before, wherever you are, you are in the same boat (with me), yet I congratulate you, because you are absent, because you do not see the things that we (see). 2. I congratulate you on being absent. 3. He accuses them of having held discourses of this sort concerning him. 4. I had said that this first point needed no argument, because it is [§ 58, 10, d] clear to all that there are gods. 5. I appeared to bear my misfortune bravely, - not that I bore it with equanimity. but I consoled myself (by) thinking that there would not be a long separation between us. 6. I did not accept even that; not that I thought (it) inconsistent with my dignity, but because I did not suspect that so great a crime was hanging over the republic. 7. If you did not know that Metellus thought thus [haec] of me, you ought to consider that your brother concealed from you in regard to the most important matters; but if, however, he imparted to you something of his plan, I ought to be considered lenient and easy by you, since I make no complaint to [cum] you in regard to these very matters.

ANECDOTE.

Tarquin the Proud, the father, thinking that the chiefs of the Gabinians ought to be put to death, because he was not willing that this should be entrusted to any one, made no answer to the messenger who had been sent him by his son; nevertheless he struck off with a staff the tall heads of the poppies, since by chance he was walking in a garden. The messenger, having returned without an answer, brought word to the young Tarquin what he had seen his father doing. He understood that the same thing was to be done to the eminent Gabinians.

LESSON XLV.

FINAL CLAUSES. § 64.

To express a negative purpose, ne (ut ne) should be used; and, as in Lesson xxxvII., when an adjective, pronoun, or adverb follows, the negative should not be connected with it, but with the conjunction; thus,

that no one, ne quis; that nothing, ne quid; that never, ne umquam; that no, ne ullus, &c.

Substantive clauses which express a purpose, following verbs of wishing, advising, necessity, &c., often omit the ut or ne; as,

fac cogites, think.

Phrases like ut ita dicam, so to speak; ne plura dicam, not to say more, belong under this head.

ORAL EXERCISES.

I have come to meet you. I came to meet Balbus. This is a pleasant spot, not to say delightful. He is a brave man, — I do not say a good man. We fight that we may not be-slaves. He is another Plato, so to speak. They founded a city which should be a refuge to the distressed. We listen, that we may be more wise. We set out at once in order that we might arrive earlier. Beware of pardoning [70, 3, R]. It is necessary that we set out. I will ask him to come. I wish you were at Rome. Now, to pass over such (points), I will speak of making peace.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. Three hundred of us [we, three hundred], chiefs of the Roman youth, have sworn that we would assault you [§ 57, 10, h].

2. I think that something should be given the physician himself, that he may be more zealous.

3. I am afraid that our Lyso is rather careless.

4. He sends-forward to the Boii (men) who shall instruct (them) of his arrival, and exhort them to remain in their fidelity, and withstand the attack of the enemy with good courage.

5. She whispers to [with] herself, but (so) that I may hear.

6. I fear you are not wily enough.

LESSON XLVL

FINAL CLAUSES (continued).

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. This one thing I do not know, whether to congratulate (you) or fear for you; not that I fear that your virtue will not meet the expectation of men, but, by Hercules, lest, when you have come [fut. perf.], you have no longer (any thing) to care for [quod &c.] 2. I have sent Antonius to you, that you might deliver to him the cohorts. 3. As I myself have always joined Latin with Greek, I am of opinion that you should do the same, that you may be equal in the use of each speech. 4. In the first place, I wish you to consider this, that your feelings are strongly approved by me [dat.]. 5. I wish you would send letters as often as possible, especially if there shall be any better-established (state of things). in-regard-to-which we may have-hope. 6. But, to pass over the common cause, let us come to ours. Do you think, pray, that it was easier for Ligarius to go out of Africa, or for you not to come into Affac? 7. I fear, Crassus, that I cannot concede those two points to you. 8. Do not fear, Hortensius, that I shall ask how it was permitted to a senator to build a ship.

1 Use the relative; § 52, IV.

ANECDOTE.

Manius Curius, the most perfect type of Roman frugality, and at the same time the most complete model of bravery, presented himself to the ambassadors of the Samnites, sitting at the hearth on a rude stool, and dining out of a wooden bowl. For he despised the wealth of the Samnites, (and) the Samnites wondered at his poverty. For when they had brought to him a great weight of gold, sent by the state [publice], he, when invited with kind words to be willing to use it, broke into laughter and said at once: "Agents of a superfluous, not to say foolish, mission, relate to the Samnites that Manius Curius would rather rule the rich than himself be rich; and carry back that costly gift, and remember that I can neither be conquered in battle nor corrupted by money."

LESSON XLVIL

CONSECUTIVE CLAUSES. § 65, I.

Notice that in negative results ne is not used, but ut non, ut nemo, ut nihil, ut numquam, ut nullus, &c.

The English idiom often uses as with the infinitive in sentences of this class; as,

quis est tam ineptus qui hoc credat, who is so silly as to believe this?

A peculiar construction in Latin is the phrase tantum abest, followed by an ut clause as subject, and another as result; as,

tantum abest ut amicitiae propter indigentiam colentur, ut ii qui minime alterius indigeant, liberalissimi sint, it is so far (from being true) that friendships are sought on account of need, that those who need another least, are the most liberal (Am. 14); where the substantive clause ut...colantur is subject of abest, and the consecutive clause ut... sint depends upon tantum.

ORAL EXERCISES.

Who is so rash as to dare this? The river is so swift that we cannot swim in it. PThe cold is so great that wine freezes. I am so far [abest, not absum] from being unfriendly to you, that I value you very highly. Caesar was so far from being defeated that he even pursued the enemy.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. His speeches have so much wit, so many illustrations, so much elegance, that they almost seem to have been written in Attic style. 2. Will no virtue, therefore, ever be so respected by you [§ 51, 4, b. end], that it cannot be injured by suspicion? 3. There cannot be readily found (one) who can give better counsel to another [alter] than you; but at any rate no one will give better to you yourself. 4. If there are but few who love the nobility, is that our fault? 5. The statues of Canachus are too stiff to

imitate [more stiff than that they imitate] truth. 6. He is so far from influencing my opinion, that I think he himself should be very much ashamed at having departed from his (own) opinion. 7. What shrine in Achaia, what place or sacred-grove, has been so (held) sacred that any image or ornament is left in it?

LESSON XLVIII.

CONSECUTIVE CLAUSES (continued).

Quin and Quominus. \S 65, 1, a, b.

Where quin and quominus are used after verbs of hindering, &c., the English often uses from with the verbal noun, or similar expressions; as,

est deterrita numquam quin fleret, she was never prevented from weeping (Tib. I. 3, 13).

Notice that these are strictly substantive clauses; and that quin is used only after negative expressions.

ORAL EXERCISES.

Nothing hinders me from aiding Pompey. Nothing hindered me from aiding you. I shall never be prevented from rejoicing. There is no doubt that Rome is the capital of the world. We do not object to your thinking us foolish. Caius left nothing undone to frustrate my plans. He was within little of [it was very little distant but that] reaching the city. It cannot be [fieri] but that you believe this. It was owing to you that I did not go.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. And yet I do not doubt that eloquence has always had great force. 2. How can it be doubted that the glory of military service brings much more dignity to winning the consulship, than (that) of civil law? 3. I could not help [praeterire] writing to you, and giving thanks. 4. Cæsar, fearing for his men, sent to Titus Sextius, the lieutenant, that he should lead his cohorts quickly out of the camp, in order that he might terrify the enemy from pursuing freely. 5. I cannot help sending to you daily.

EPISTLE.

Cicero to his Atticus.

6 I had not doubted that I was to see you at Tarentum or Brundisium, and this had respect to many (points); mong them, that we might tarry in Epirus and use your counsel on other things. Since this has not happened, this also will be (ranked) in the great number of our misfortunes. Our route is to Asia, especially Cyzicum. OI commend my (family) to you. I sustain myself with difficulty, and wretchedly. Given April 17, from the-neighborhood-of-Tarentum [Tarentinum].

LESSON XLIX.

Consecutive Clauses (continued).

Relative Clauses §§ 65, 2.; 69, 2.

In negative relative clauses after general negative expressions, quin is often used for qui (quod, &c.) non where the English uses but; as,

nemo est quin hoc dicat, there is no one but says this.

The accusative quod (§ 52, 8, b) is often used idiomatically with the Subjunctive in such expressions as quod sciam, so far as I know (touching any thing that I know); nihil est quod doleas, there is no reason for you to grieve (nothing in respect to which you should grieve) (Att. VII. 3).

ORAL EXERCISES.

If I am not worthy of receiving these honors he is not fit to have those honors bestowed upon him [upon whom these honors should best stowed]. (*Cæsar is the only one to whom such honors are due. 15 There are (some) who envy me. (There were (some) who envied me. () He is too shrewd to be deceived [shrewder than who can be deceived]. (*SWho is there that thinks Titus mad? Who was there that thought Marcus wise? (There was nothing that you did not see.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. There will be many to whom you can properly give letters, who will gladly bring them to me. 2. Nor was there any one who cared for booty. 3. There were (some) at that time who believed that Marcus Crassus had not been ignorant of this design. 4. There is no reason for you to hurry. 5. On [ex] each side there are some who desire to contend. 6. This is the only place to which [quo] they may escape. 7. Who is there of those Greeks, who thinks that any one of us understands any thing? 8. There is no one of us but knows that you had no enmitties with Sextus Roscius. 9. I have no reason to find fault with old age. 10. There is no one but understands that that republic is falling. 11. I ask you this, my Tiro, that you spare expense in nothing, so far as there is need for your health.

LESSON L.

Intermediate Clauses. § 66.

Remember that when the subordinate clause is introduced as an independent fact, and not a part of the assertion or thought in which it is introduced, it takes the Indicative.

ORAL EXERCISES.

7 He came that he might see the games, which then were going on. // He came that he might see the games that were going on.
// I wish to cross the river, while you will stay in the camp./2 I wish to cross the river while you stay in the camp.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. It is for a good consul not only to see what is going on, but also to foresee what is about to be. 2. Not to know what happened before you were born, — this is to be always a boy. 3. Men pitied not more the punishment than the crime by which they had deserved punishment. 4. I would rather he had not given him so great strength, than that he should resist him now (that he is grown) so strong. 5. I have sent Antonius to you, a brave man and especially trusted by me, that you might, if it should seem good to

1 N - :

you, deliver to him the cohorts; in order that, while the time of year was suitable, I might be able to perform some operation.

6. Nature leads (us) to favor those who are entering upon the same perils which we have passed through.

7. What great and earnest orator, when he wished to make the judge angry with his adversary, ever hesitated on this account, — because he did not know what anger was, whether a fervor of the mind, or the desire of punishing a grievance?

8. Poets wish each [§ 49, I. end] his own work to be examined by the public, in order that, if any thing shall be censured by many, it may be corrected.

LESSON LL

Intermediate Clauses (continued). § 67, 1, b.

ORAL EXERCISES.

8 I see that the man of whom you speak is present. He said that he came as soon as he saw me. We understand that the city which we seek is distant. They understood that the enemy whom they were pursuing were not far distant. He understood that the enemy whom he had defeated were retreating. He understood that the enemy, whom he had not seen, were approaching.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. I informed Deiotarus that there did not seem to be (any) reason why he should be absent from his kingdom. 2. I confess that I have zealously followed those (pursuits), from which true glory could arise. 3. I thought that I ought to lead the army through that district of Cappadocia which touched upon Cilicia. 4. If it were doubtful whether they had sought (it) or not, I would say why they had sought it. 5. He is of opinion that there are gods, because it is necessary that there should be some excellent nature, than which there is nothing better. 6. When we call the fruits "Ceres," and wine "Liber," we use, to be sure, a customary manner of speech; but do you think any one so insane as to believe that that which he eats is a god? 7. Would that I may see that day when I may give you thanks because you have compelled me to live.

mount

FUTURE INFINITIVE.

augus apu

Ayres.

LESSON LIL

SPECIAL CASES OF ACCUSATIVE WITH INFINITIVE. §70, 2, a, d

In the construction with fore ut, the ut clause is subject of the Infinitive fore (futurum esse). This is the most common way of expressing a Future Infinitive Passive, and is necessary with verbs which have no supine stem. It is the most usual form of expression after spero.

ORAL EXERCISES.

I hope to be able. He says that we shall soon be willing. He said that he should not fear. I understand that fighting-is-going-on. I understand that fighting has been going on. I understood that fighting was going on. Remember that you are envied.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. They said that they hoped that these designs which had been secretly entered into, contrary to the safety of the city and empire, would be brought to light. 2. All were of opinion that an addition would be enrolled in Italy for my legions and (those) of Bibu-3. You write that the physician is well esteemed [that it is well thought concerning, &c.] 4. He will say that he always wished to be asked, always to be entreated. 5. Why (he asked) did they urge him, already an old man, and (one who had) passed through (all) labors and the rewards of labors? 6. Why, pray (he asked), did they fear, or why did they despair of their own valor or his [ipse] 7. If these things [quae] (he urged) were not to be borne in a king, or the son of a king, who would bear (them) in 30 so many private persons? & Let them see (to it), lest by forbidding men to speak freely in the senate-house, they should even excite talk outside the senate-house. When they wished, let them test how much braver is [§ 58, 10, d] a sense-of-grief, than self-seeking. For what had they done by [§ 54, 4, b] the people? OLet them not place too much hope in others' fear! 78. Then Ahala Servilius. tribune of the soldiers, says that he has been silent so long, not because he was uncertain in opinion [§ 50, 3, c], — for what good citizen separates his own counsels from the public (counsels)?—,, but because he preferred his colleagues to yield of their own accord to the authority of the Senate than to suffer [imp. subj.] the power of the tribunes to be called upon against themselves.

Square

LESSON LIII.

CONDITIONAL CLAUSES IN OBATIO OBLIQUA. § 67, 1, c.

In conditional clauses in the Oratio Obliqua, the rule for sequence of tenses (§ 58) will determine whether a primary or secondary tense of the Subjunctive must be used; it should then be considered whether a tense of completed or incomplete action is required. Thus,

si voletis, following pollicetur, becomes si velint (B. C. I. 1); cum venerit [fut. perf. ind.] following adlatum erat, becomes cum venisset (Liv. XXXV. 35), because adlatum erat is a secondary tense, and venerit, being a tense of completed action, must take the secondary tense of completed action, — that is, the pluperfect; si faciat, following the historical present agit (§ 58, 10), becomes secondary, but remains a tense of incomplete action, si faceret (B. G. I. 13).

A you am well a. ORAL EXERCISES.

6 If you are well, I am glad. Be assured that if you are well, I am glad. I said that if he was well, I was glad. If you should do rightly, you would be praised. Remember that if you should do rightly, you would be praised. We reminded them that if they should do rightly, they would be praised.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. He understood, if he should summon the legions to the province, that they would contend in battle on the march in his absence [he being absent]. 2. Now I wish that you would persuade yourself of this [sic], that if reference is made to the Senate concerning these matters, I shall think that the highest praise is awarded to me, if you approve my dignity by your verdict. 3. He sees that, if the choice of accusing is transferred from boys of rank, whom he has hitherto eluded, to brave and respected men, he cannot lord it (any) longer in the trials. 4. They say that they wish to speak with Cæsar concerning most important matters, if an opportunity should be given them. 5. The same one says that, if there are not gods, there is nothing in all nature better than man; but that any man should think this — that there is nothing better than man — he judges is the greatest arrogance.

LESSON LIV.

EPISTLE.

Cicero to his Atticus.

I am eagerly waiting for your advice. 2.I fear that I am absent (at a time) when it were more honorable for me to be present: I dare not come without-special-reason. 3Of Antony's movements [iter] I hear somewhat [nescio quid] otherwise than as I wrote to you. 4Therefore, I wish you would explain [§ 70, 3, f, Rem.] every thing, and send me certain (tidings). Of the rest, what shall I say to you? I burn with zeal for history — for your encouragement stimulates me incredibly — which indeed can neither be begun nor accomplished without your aid. 7Therefore we will consult together upon this at least. At present I wish you would write to me in whose consulship [abl. abs.] Caius Fannius, son of Marcus, was tribune of the people. I think [videor mihi] I have heard in the censorship of Publius Africanus and Lucius Mummius.

DIALOGUE.

THEOPROPIDES. Well, Tranio, what's going on?

TRANIO. The country-people are coming from the country: Philolaches will be here at once.

TH. By Pollux, he comes in good time for me. I am of opinion that this neighbor (of) ours is a bold and bad man.

TR. How so?

TH. Because he says he does not know you.

Tr. Says not?

TH. And that you never gave him a (single) coin of money.

Tr. Go away, — you are chaffing me, I am sure. He doesn't deny (it).

TH. What now?

Tr. I know you're joking now; for he, I am sure, doesn't deny.

Tn. Yes, indeed by Pollux, he denies up and down; and (says) that he didn't sell this house to Philolaches.

Tr. Well, now, did he deny that money was given him, I beg (to know)?

TH. Nay, he promised to give me an oath, if I wished, that he neither sold this house, nor was money given him.

LV.

THE ENGLISH POTENTIAL.

The Potential Mood is a name often given, in English, to any form of a verb which is constructed with the aid of may, can, must, might, could, would, or should. But these words are used with great variety and laxity, and give rise to many ambiguities. When used simply as auxiliaries, the verb they form is a genuine subjunctive; but they are very commonly principal verbs, in which case the verb which depends upon them is an infinitive.

I. As a PRINCIPAL VERB.

MAY denotes permission; Latin, licet; as, licet tibi venire, you may [have leave to] come.

MIGHT has the same meaning, being the past tense of may; but by a peculiar idiom, when used in this way, it is followed by the Perfect Infinitive in English; as,

licuit tibi venire, you might have come.

May and might are also used to express power or possibility, and are then rendered by possum; as,

potest ita esse, it may be so; potuit venire, he might have come; this last expression in English may mean either, he had permission, licuit, or he had it in his power, potuit.

He might, with Present Infinitive, is used in the apodosis of conditional sentences assumed to be false; as,

posset venire, he might come, if circumstances were otherwise.

CAN and COULD express *power*, and are expressed by **pos**sum; as,

possum hoc facere, I can do this; potui hoc facere, I could do or could have done this.

Could often, like might, takes the Perfect Infinitive to express past time, and uses the Present Infinitive in either member of a conditional sentence assumed as false; as,

hoc facerem si possem, I would do this if I could (but I cannot).

Thus, I could do it is either simple past, potui, or a subjunctive, possem.

Would and Should are occasionally used as principal verbs; would, like will, expresses a strong determination, and is rendered by volo; as,

vult ire, he will go; voluit ire, he would go; vellet si posset, he would if he could; posset si vellet, he might if he would.

Should is present, expressing obligation, and may be rendered by oportet; as,

non oportet eum redire, he should not return.

Shall also is sometimes used in a similar way, in a future obligation, amounting almost to compulsion; as, he shall go; i.e. I will make him go. So with the Future Imperative; as, ne facito furtum, thou shalt not steal.

MUST and OUGHT are likewise principal verbs. Must is rendered by the gerundive, which is always passive; as, consul exspectandus est (nobis), we must wait for the consul; pugnandum est, we must fight (fighting must be done).

Ought is either debeo or the impersonal oportet; but for past time the English uses the Perfect Infinitive, just as for might and could; as,

debuit hoc facere, or oportuit eum hoc facere, he ought to have done this.

II. As Auxiliaries.

MAY and MIGHT express purpose in final clauses (§ 64), and are rendered by the Present and Imperfect Subjunctive; as.

věnit ut me videat, he comes that he may see me; věnit ut me videret, he came that he might see me.

Might is also used in softened assertions (§ 61); as, credat quispiam, one might believe.

CAN and COULD are very rare in this use, but are occasionally the equivalents of a subjunctive of softened assertion; as,

velim or vellem, I could wish; quid dixerim, what can I say?

Would is used in indirect discourse, to express an action which is future in relation to a verb in past time on which it depends; it is rendered by the Future Infinitive; as,

dixit se venturum esse or fuisse, he said that he would come or would have come.

SHOULD and WOULD are used in conditional sentences referring indistinctly to future time, — in the protasis, should; in the apodosis, should (like shall) for the first person, would (like will) for the second and third; in this use they are rendered by the Present Subjunctive; as,

si ita faciat, gaudeam, if he should do so, I should rejoice; gaudeas, you would rejoice.

Should have and would have, in the protasis of conditions assumed as false, take the Pluperfect Subjunctive; as, venissem si potuissem, I should have come if I could.

Should and would, like might, can, and could may be used for implied conditions; as,

quid eam, Why should I go? laudaveris, one would commend.

LESSON LVI.

RECAPITULATION.

May expresses -

- 1. Permission, licet, with dative and infinitive.
- 2. Possibility, possum, with infinitive.
- 3. Purpose, ut, with present subjunctive.

MIGHT expresses -

- 1. Permission.
- 2. Possibility. When followed by perf. inf. in English, licuit or potuit with infinitive; when followed by present infinitive in

English, possem, expressing possibility in a supposition assumed as false.

- 3. Purpose, ut with imperfect subj.
- 4. Used vaguely, in softened assertion.

CAN and COULD express -

- 1. Power, possum with infinitive.
- 2. Used vaguely, in softened assertion.

Would expresses —

- 1. Determination, volui or vellem.
- In indirect discourse, to represent future time depending on a past verb, the future infinitive.
 - 3. Apodosis of future time, pres. subj., 2d and 3d persons.
- 4. Apodosis of past time, condition assumed as false, pluperfect subj., 2d and 3d persons.
 - 5. Used vaguely, in softened assertion.

SHOULD expresses -

مسورا

- 1. Obligation, oportet or decet.
- 2. Protasis of future time, present subjunctive.
- 3. Apodosis of future time, pres. subj. 1st person.
- 4. Apodosis of past time, false condition, pluperfect subjunctive, 1st person.
 - 5. Used vaguely, in softened assertion.

ANECDOTE.

Themistocles, leader of the Athenians, when he saw that it was advantageous to the Greeks to contend in the straits of Salamis against the multitude of ships of Xerxes, and could not persuade his (fellow) citizens of this [§ 51, 2, c], brought (it) about by craft that the Greeks were forced by the barbarians to their own advantage [plur]. For, feigning treachery, he sent (a person) to Xerxes to disclose that his countrymen were considering concerning flight, and that matters would be harder for him, if he should attack the states one by one, by siege. By which means he brought it about, first that the army of the barbarians was kept from rest, since they were all night at their post of guard; in the next place, that his own men fought with fresh strength with the barbarians, (who were) worn out by watching, (and) in a narrow place, as he had wished, in which Xerxes could not use the multitude in which he had the advantage.

LESSON LVIL

ORAL EXERCISES.

You may go. You must go. You ought to go. You might go if you were well. You might have gone. You might have gone if you had wished. Who would go into such [so great] perlls? I wish Caius were present. I wish Caius might be present. What could I do? You could conquer if you would fight.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. They begged nothing else but that they might with their lips receive the last breath of their sons. 2. I ought to defend his safety no less than mine. 3. Here it might be recognized how much protection men have in firmness of soul. 4. You both refused what you ought not, and received what you had-no-right (to receive). 5. The one does not dare to inform us why he is called a commander; the other must in a few days be ashamed to dare. 6. It was answered on the other side that Aulus Varro offered to come on the next day to a conference, and that he [the same one] would see how ambassadors might come in safety and declare what they wished.

ANECDOTE.

The physician of Pyrrhus, king of the Epirots, came to Fabricius, general of the Romans, and promised to give poison to Pyrrhus, if a reward which should be worth his while should be paid him. But Fabricius, thinking that his victory had no need of such a crime, informed-against the physician to the king, and by this good-faith deserved to drive [that he drove] Pyrrhus to seek the friendship of the Romans.

1 Use the relative qui at the beginning of the sentence, - quod facinus.

LESSON LVIII.

FURTHER USES OF THE RELATIVE.

1. The Relative often stands for a Demonstrative at the beginning of a sentence (§ 48, IV.). This is for the purpose of connecting the sentence closely with the preceding (§ 43, 3, k), and it is often best to supply a conjunction in English; as,

- quos cum Ariovistus conspexisset but when Ariovistus had caught sight of them (B. G. I. 47).
- 2. The neuter quod, used adverbially, often commences a sentence, followed by si, and may be best rendered but, now, &c.; as,
- quod si Luna dea est, ergo etiam Lucifer, etc., but if the moon is a goddess, therefore the morning star, too. (N. D. III. 20.)
- 3. When a Relative clause has another subordinate clause depending upon it, the Relative may stand in that clause, and be understood in its own; as,
- is fueram, cui cum liceret majores fructus capere, non dubitaverim, I had been one who, although it was permitted me to receive greater fruits, did not hesitate (Rep. 4) [for qui, cum mihi liceret].

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. These two points remain to me from your subdivision. And concerning these, if it seems (good) to you, I think we should discuss more thoroughly. 2. There are many monuments of your mercy, but chiefly the unharmed-condition [plur.] of those to whom you have given safety. And if these things are glorious in private persons, much more shall they be recounted in (regard to) kings. 3. Now if I pushed myself in that direction, I should certainly find at once some way of resisting. 4. I attempted-to-satisfy [imp.] the people by purchase, and if this had been arranged carefully, I thought the rabble of the city could be withdrawn, and the solitude of Italy made-populous. 5. That which uses reason is better than that which does not use reason. But nothing is better than the world, therefore the world uses reason. In like manner, it can be made out that the world is wise, happy, eternal. For all these are better than those that are without [carens] them, and nothing (is) better than the world: from which it is made out that the world is God. 6. What shall I say of myself, who cannot be relieved, although [ut] every thing [omnia] should happen to me which I wish? 7. He was informed that all the Belgians, whom we had shown to be the third part of Gaul, were conspiring against the Roman people. 8. Therefore but-few come to old age, (but) if this $\lceil quod \rceil$ did not so happen, we should live $\lceil \S 39, c \rceil$ both better and more prudently.

LESSON LIX.

TRANSLATE INTO LATIN.

1. That is an old law of the genuine and true friendship which now for a long time I have had [§ 58, 2, a] with him, that friends always wish the same thing; nor is there any surer bond of friendship than the harmony and union of plans and wills. 2. You will say surely that he is persuaded to give up his army, and thus become consul. 3. As to the people, -he who either envies or favors is always a partial judge of dignity. 4. You take pleasure in bringing some-charge-or-other [§ 67, 2, c], even in regard to that tribe. 5. He forbade a publican or the slave of a publican to be in-the-town [ibi], in which he himself was, or to which he was coming. 6. I entreated Claudia, your wife, and your sister Mucia, to deter him from that act of injustice. 7. My enemies have taken from me my possessions, not myself. 8. I came to Brundisium, April 17. On that day your boys gave me a letter from you, and other boys the third day after that day [gen.] brought me another letter. 9. As to your calling [quod vocas] me to life, you accomplish one thing, that I withhold my hands from myself; the other thing you cannot, that I should not repent our decision and (my) life. 10. Each ought to be contented with that (amount) of time which is given to him for living.

LESSON LX.

EPISTLE.

I write this to you reclining in the very villa of Scipio Africanus, after adoring his shades and the casket which I suspect to be the tomb of the great [tantus] man. His soul indeed I persuade myself has returned into heaven, from which it was; not because he led great armies, — for these the mad Cambyses also had, — but on account of his excellent moderation and piety, more admirable in him when he left his country than when he defended it: either Scipio must [debeo] be wanting to Rome, or Rome without liberty. "In nothing," he said, "do I wish to detract from the laws and institutions. Let right be equal among all citizens. Make use of my services, without me, my country. I have been to thee

a cause of liberty, I will be also a proof (of it). I go forth, if I have grown more than is well for thee." Why should I not admire this greatness of mind, by which he departed into voluntary exile, and disburdened the state? Therefore great pleasure came upon me, contemplating Scipio's customs and ours: in this corner that dread of Carthage, to whom Rome owes that [quod] she was captured only once, washed his body, weary with rustic labors. For he exercised himself with labor, and, as the custom was to the ancients, he himself subdued the earth.

LESSON LXI.

ANECDOTE.

So many things are going on at Rome, that those which take place in the provinces are scarcely heard of. I do not fear that I shall seem to arrogate any thing for myself, if I speak of my quæstorship. For however brilliant it was, nevertheless I think that I have since held the greatest commands in such a way [I have been such (is) in the greatest, etc.], that there is not so much glory to be sought from the reputation of my quæstorship. But yet I am not afraid that any one will dare to say that any-one's quæstorship in Sicily was either more renowned or more popular. At that time, I thought that men talked of nothing else at Rome but of my quæstorship. Therefore I came away with this hope, that I thought the Roman people would offer every thing to me of their own accord. But when by chance in those days, for the sake of taking a journey, on my way [decedens] from the province, I had come by chance to Puteoli, when very many and fashionable men are accustomed to be in that neighborhood [loca], I almost lost my balance, when some one had asked me on what day I had gone from Rome, and whether there was any thing new. When I had answered him [§ 48, IV.] that I was on my way from my province, he said, "Yes, to be sure, by Hercules," says he, "from Africa, as I think." Already rather-offended, I say to him disdainfully: "No, indeed; from Sicily." Then one, as (one) who knew every thing, said, "How, don't you know that he was quæstor at Syra-In-brief, I left off being offended, and pretended that I was one of those who had come to the baths.

LESSON LXIL

ANECDOTE.

Thence they came [§ 39, c] to Sidon, a city renowned for antiquity and the fame of its founders. Hephæstion was permitted to establish as king (the one) of the Sidonians whom he should judge most worthy of that rank. The hosts of Hephæstion were young men distinguished among their countrymen; who, when an opportunity of reigning was offered to themselves, said that no one, according to the custom of the country, was admitted to that rank, unless born of royal stock. And they decide that no one is preferable to [potior quam] a certain Abdalonymus [§ 67, 1, a, R.], connected with the royal stock, but on account of poverty cultivating a garden in the suburbs with slender profit. The cause of his [§ 51, 3] poverty was honesty; and, intent upon his daily work, he did not hear the uproar of arms which had shaken all Asia.

Suddenly then they entered his garden with the insignia of royal apparel. Then, after saluting him king, one of them said: "You must exchange that filth for this suit of raiment which you see in my hands. Take the spirit of a king, and carry that self-restraint of yours into that fortune of which you are worthy. And when you sit upon the royal throne, master of the life and death of all citizens, do not forget this condition in which—nay, by Hercules, on account of which—you receive the royalty."

The king ordered him straightway to be admitted, and looking upon him for a long time, said: "The bearing of your body is not inconsistent with the fame of your race; but I should like to know by what patience you have endured poverty." Then he said, "May I be able to endure royalty with the same temper! These hands sufficed for my needs. To him who had nothing [part.], nothing was wanting."

LESSON LXIII.

EPISTLE.

Caius Pliny to his Septicius Clarus.

Ho, you promise (to come) to dinner, and don't come [§ 43. 3, a]. Judgment shall be pronounced, — you shall pay costs to a penny, and that not [nec id] trifling. There were prepared a head-of-lettuce apiece, three snails apiece, two eggs apiece, olives, beets, gourds, onions, a thousand other things no less elegant. You would have heard comedians or [§ 43, 3, c] a reader or a harper or - such [quae] (is) my liberality - all (of these). But [§ 43, 3, b] you preferred oysters, tripe, sea-urchins, and Gades-fish, with nobody-knows-who [§ 67, 2, e]. You shall suffer punishment-I don't say what. You have done rudely; you have grudged — I am inclined to think [§ 71, 1, d] yourself — at any rate [§ 41, 3, c] me, but yet yourself too. How much we should have sported, laughed, studied! You can dine more showily with many, nowhere more gayly, more simply, freer-from-restraint. In fine, make-a-trial, and unless hereafter you excuse yourself [§ 19, 1] rather to others, excuse (yourself) to me always. Farewell.

-			
	•		
•			
			•

VOCABULARY.

For Numerals and Pronouns, see Grammar, §§ 18-21.

Regular verbs, of the first, second, and fourth conjugation, are simply marked; for irregular verbs, and all of the third conjugation, the stems are given. For nouns, the genitive case is given.

Phrases and groups of words are given either under the first word, or under the verb or noun or both, contained in it.

In words of more than two syllables, the penult is short, unless marked long, or long by position.

A.

abdicate, abdico, I [abdic. magistrātum, or abd. se magistrātu]. able (to be), possum (§ 29, III.). about (adv.), fere; about to do any thing, Fut. Part. above (prep.), supra [accus.]. absent, absens, ntis; to be absent, absum (§ **29,** 11.). absolutely, sane. abuse, abūtor (§ 54, III.), 3, abūs-; = revile, male dīco [dat.]. accept, capio, 3, cēpi, capt-; (friendship), sequor, 3, secūt-. accident, eventus, us, M. accomplish, conficio, 3, fēci, fect-; efficio (some special aim), assequor, 3, secut-. accord, of one's own, sponte, generally w. possessive; ultro. according to, ablative case. account, on this, eo, ob hanc causam; on account of, ob, propter [acc.], causā w. gen. (§ 54, I.); make no ac., nihili facio [acc.]. accursed, scelestus, a, um. accuse, accūso, I. accuser, accusator, oris, M.

accustomed, to be, soleo (§ 35, II.); adsuēvi (perf. of adsuesco); imperfect tense of verb. Acheron, Acheruns, untis, M. acquit, libero, 1. acre, jugerum, i N. [sometimes gen. jugeris; pl. generally jugeres; [really, about half an acre.] act (verb), facio, 3, feci, fact-; (noun), factum, i; act of injustice, injuria, ae; royal act, regium, i (§ 47, III). action, factum, i. adapt, accommodo, I. add, addo, 3, didi, dit-; to be added, accēdo, 3, cessi, cess-. addition, supplementum, N. administer, gero, 3, gessi, gest-. admirable, admirabilis, e. admiration, admiratio, ōnis, F. admire, admīror, I. admit, admitto, 3, mīsi, miss-; (to one's self), recipio, 3, cepi, cept-. adore, *adōro*, 1. adorn, adorno, I. advance (intr. verb), progredior, 3, gress-; (trans. verb), augeo, 2. auxi. auct-.

advantage, *utilitas*, *tātis*, F. advantageous, utilis, e; to be advantageous, prosum (§ 29, IV.) [dat.]. adversary, adversarius, i. M. advice, consilium, i. N.; auctoritas, tātis, F. advise, moneo, 2. aedileship, aedilitas, tātis, F. Æneas, Ænēas, ae, an, ā (§ 9, 5). affability, comitas, tātis, F. affair, or affairs, res, rei, F. afraid, to be, vereor, 2. after (prep.), post [acc.]; also, abl. abs.; (conj.), postquam (§ 57, III.); (adj.), posterus. again, rursus, etiam. **against**, contra, adversus [acc.]. age, aetas, tātis, F.; old age, senectūs, tūtis, F. agent, minister, tri, M. ago, abhinc, Less. xxv. agreeable, jucundus, a, um. agreed (it is well agreed), constat, Less. VII. 2. aid (verb), adjuvo, I, jūvi, jūt-; (noun), auxilium, i, N.; adjumentum, N.; opis, F. (gen. case, § 14, I. 2; II. I); come to aid. subvenio, 4, vēni, vent- [dat.]. alarmed, to be, trepido, I. Alban, Albānus, a, um. all, omnis, e; totus, a, um (§ 16, I. end); at all, omnino; not at all, minime, nihil; all of a sudden, derepente. alliance, conjunctio, onis, F. ally, socius, i, M. almost, paene, prope. alone, solus, a, um (§ 16, I. end). already, jam (§ 41, II. 2). although, quamquam, etsi, cum, quamvis, ut (§ 61, 2). altogether, omnino. also, et, etiam, quoque (§ 41, II. 1); but also, tum (§ 43, 8). always, semper. ambassador, *legātus*, *i*, m. among, inter [acc.]; in [abl.]. ancestors, majores, um [pl. adj.].

ancient, antiquus, priscus, a, um. and, et, atque, ac, -que (§ 43, 1.); and not, neque (§ 43, I. note). anger, iracundia, ae, F. angry, irātus [dat.]; to be angry, irascor, 3, irāt- [dat.] animal, animal, ālis, N. (§ 11, I. I). announce, nuntio, renuntio, I. another, alius; (of two), alter, a. um (§ 16, I. end); from one another, inter se. answer (verb), or make an answer, respondeo, 2, ndi, ns-; (noun), *responsum, i*, N. antiquity, vetustas, tātis, F. Antony, Antonius, i. $\lceil any, ullus \rceil$ **anxiety**, *sollicitūdo, dinis*, F. apiece (distributive numeral, 18, II.). apparel, vestis, is, F. approach, accēdo, 3, cessi, cess-[in w. acc.]; aggredior, 3, gress-[ad w. acc.], appropinquo, 1. appropriate, proprius, a, um (§ 50, III. 4). approve, *probo, comprobo*, 1. **April,** *aprīlis***, e** [adj.]. argument, argumentum, i, N.; oratio, ōnis, F. arise, nascor, 3, nat-. arms, arma, ōrum [neut. pl.]. army, exercitus, us, M.; (in line of battle), acies, iēi, F. Arpinatian, Arpīnas, ātis (§ 11, III. 2, note). as (a piece of money), ās, assis, M. as, ut, quast, pro [abl.], id quod (§ 48, v.); noun in apposition; as if, quast, tamquam (§ 61, 1); as is due, or as is worthy, pro [abl.]; as many as, quot (§ 22, I.); as often as, totiens, quotiens; quotiescumque; as to, quod pertinet ad [acc.]; as yet, adhuc. ascertain, cognosco, 3, novi, nit-. ashamed, to be, poenitet (§ 50, IV. 3). ask, rogo, I (§ 52, III. I); peto, 3, tivi, tit- [person expressed by ab w. abl.]; quaero, 3, quaesīvi,

quaesit- [person expressed by] *ab*, *de*, or *ex* w. abl.]. assault, grassor, I [in w. acc.]. assemble (intr.), convenio, 4, veni, vent-. assembly, conventus, us, M.; concio, onis, F.; (for voting), comitia, ōrum (neut. pl.]. assent, assentior, 4, ns-. assert, praedico, I. assistance, adjumentum, i, N. assured, be, *scito* (§ 33, III. 2). at, ad [acc.], in (§ 42, III.); at having, &c. (to express a cause alleged), quod (§ 63, 1.); at any rate, certe (§ 41, II. 3); at most, summum (§ 52, IV.); at some time, aliquando; at the top of his voice, maximum (§ 52, IV.). Athenian, Atheniensis, e. Athens, Athēnae, ārum, F. attack (verb), aggredior, 3, gress-; oppugno, I; (noun), impetus, 4. attend, attendo, 3, ndi, nt-. attention, studium, i, N.; give attention to, studeo, 2, dui [dat.]. Attic, Atticus, a, um. audacity, audacia, ae, F. August, sextilis, e [adj.]. authority, auctoritas, tātis, F. avarice, avaritia, ae, F. avenge, persequor, 3, secūt-. averse, remotus [ab w. abl.]. avoid, vito, fugito, I. award, tribuo, 3, bui, būt-.

B.

back, tergum, i, N.
bad, malus, a, um.
balance, to lose one's, concido, 3.
bank, ripa, a, F.
barbarian, barbarus, a, um.
batk (verb), latro, I
baths, aquae, ārum, F.
battle, proelium, i, N.; pugna, ae,
F.; (line of), actes, iēi, F.
be, sum (§ 29); be off, abscēdo, 3,
cessi, cess-; be on hand (or with),

2; be understood (of a word omitted in a sentence), desum. beam, trabs, bis, F. bear, fero, ferre, tuli, lāt- (T. 14). bearing, habitus, us, M. beast, bestia, ae, F. beat, verbero, I; (in battle), vinco, 3, vici, vict-. beautiful, pulcher, chra, chrum. because, quiă. become, fio, fieri, fact- (§ 37, VII.); (becoming to), decet [acc.]; become a boy again, repuerasco, 3. bed, lectus, i, M.; to go to, abeo cubitum (§ 74, I.). beet, betaceus, i, M. befit, convenio, 4, vēni, vent-[dat.]. before (prep.), ante; (conj.), antequam, priusquam (§ 62, 11.); (adv.), antea, ante. beg, oro, I (§ 52, III. I); peto, 3, tīvi, tīt- [ab w. abl.]; quaero, 3, sīvi, sīt- [prep. w. abl.]; beg to know, obsecro. begin, incipio, 3, cepi, cept-; instituo, 3, tui, tūt-; (perf.), coepi (38, I.). behalf (in behalf of), ob [acc.]; **behind**, post [acc.]. [pro [abl.] Belgians, Belgae, ārum. believe, credo, 3, didi, dit- (dat. of person, acc. of thing (§ 51, III. end). belong, proprius esse (§ 50, III. 4). benefit (verb), prosum (§ 29, IV.). [dat.]; (noun), beneficium, i, N. beseech, peto, 3, tivi, tit- [ab w. **a**bl.]. besides (prep.), praeter [acc.]; (adv.), etiam. besiege, obsideo, 2, sēdi, sess-; oppugno. I. best, optimus (§ 17, II.). bestow, confero, ferre, tuli, lat-[dat. or in w. acc.]; impertio, 4 [dat.]; (bestow time, or attention), adhibeo, 2 [in w. acc.].

adsum [dat.]; be quiet, taceo,

confess, fateor, 2, fass-; confiteor, 2, confess-. confidence, fides, dei, F.; spirit of confidence, fiducia, ae, F.; want of confidence, diffidentia, conform, obsequor, 3. congratulate, gratulor, I [dat.]. congratulation, gratulatio, onis. connected, annexus, a, um [dat.]. conquer, vinco, 3, vici, vict-. conqueror, victor, oris, M.; victrix, trīcis, F. conscience, conscientia, ae, F. consecrate, sacro, I. consider (think about), considero, pondero, cogito, I; (regard as), duco, 3, duxi, duct-; existimo, arbitror, I; (for the interests of), consulo, 3, sului, sult- [dat.]. consolation, solatium, i, N. console, solor, 1. conspiracy, conjuratio, onis, F. conspire, conjūro, I. consul, consul, sulis; of the consul, consulāris, e (§ 47, v.). consulship, consulātus, us, M. consult, consulo, 3, sului, sult-(§ 51, IV.); consult upon, confero, ferre, tuli, lāt- (§ 37, IV.). contemplate, contemplor, I [acc.]. contend, contendo, 3, ndi, nt-; decerno, 3, crēvi, crēt-; certo, dimico, I. contented, contentus, a, um [abl.] contention, contentio, onis, F. contract, give, loco, I [acc. with gerundive in agreement]. contrary to, contra [acc.]. control, administro, 1; (hold in check), moderor, I [dat.]. convene, convoco, I. conversation, sermo, onis, M. convey, confero, ferre, tuli, lāt-§ **37**, IV.). convict, damno, I (§ 50, IV.). Corcyraean, Corcyraeus, a, um. corn, frumentum, i, N. corner, angulus, i, M. correct, corrigo, 3, rexi, rect-.

corrupt, corrumpo, 3, rūpi, rupt-. council, consilium, i.; concil-ium, i, N. counsel, consilium, i, N.; need of counsel, opus consulto (§ 54, VII.); mad counsels, furor, ōris; take counsel against, consulo, 3, sului, sult- [in w. acc.] count, numero, I. countenance, vultus, us, M. country (opposed to city), rus, ruris, N. (§ 55, III.); agri, orum, M. (fields); (fatherland), patria, ae, F.; of one's country, patrius, a, um; country people, rustici, õrum. countryman, populāris, is; fellow-citizen, possessive adi. courage, virtūs, tūtis, F.; animus, i, M.; good courage, magnus animus. course, impetus, us, M. court, supplico, 1; inservio, 4 [dat.]. courtesy, officium, i. N. coward, ignāvus, i. M. cradle, cunae, ārum [F. pl.]. craft, sollertia, ae, F. crazy, be, insanio, 4. create, creo, I. creditor, creditor, ōris, M. crime, scelus, eris ; facinus, oris, N. cross, transeo, 4 (§§ 37, VII.; 33, III.; supero, I; trajicio, 3, jēci, ject-; transmitto, mīsi, 3, miss-; transcendo, 3, ndi, ens-. crowds, in, frequens, ntis. cruel, crudēlis, e. cruelty, *crudelitas, tātis*, F. cry, vagio, 4; cry out, exclāmo, 1. cultivate, colo, 3, colui, cult-. cultivated, humānus, a, um. Curio, Curio, ōnis. ourse, male dīco, 3, dixi dict-[dat.]. custody, custodia, ae, F. custom, mos, moris, M. customary, usitātus, a, um. cut to pieces, caedo, 3, cecīdi, caesD.

daily (adj., by day), diurnus, a, um; (every day), quotidiānus, a, um); (adv.), quotidie. dance, salto, I. danger, periculum, i. N. dangerous, periculōsus, a, um. dare, audeo, 2, ausus (§ 35, II.). day, dies, ēi, M. [sometimes fem. in sing.]; this day, hodiernus dies; day after, dies posterus. daybreak, at, prima luce. dead, mortuus, a, um. dear, carus, a, um. death, mors, rtis; nex, necis, F.; put to death, interficio, 3, fēci, fect-. deceitful, fallax, ācis. deceive, decipio, 3, cēpi, cept-; fallo, 3, fefelli, fals-. decide, statuo, 3, tui, statūt-. decision, consilium, i. N. declare, profiteor, 2, profess-; (make clear), expono, 3, posui, posit-; (war), indico, 3, dixi, *dict*- [dat.]. decree (verb), decerno, 3, crēvi, crēt-; (noun), consultum, i. N. dedicate, dedico. 1. defeat, vinco, 3, vici, vict-. defence, praesidium, i. N. defend, defendo, 3, ndi, ns-; tueor, 2, tuit-, or tut-. defender, defensor, ōris, m. defraud, fraudo, I [abl.]. delay (verb), moror, I; (tr. verb), retineo, 2, tinui, teni-; (noun), mora, ae, F. delight, cordi (§ 51, VII.). delightful, jucundissimus, a, um. deliver, trado, 3, didi, dit-. demand, posco, 3, poposci [two accusatives]; postulo, I [ab w. abl.٦. demolish, demolior, I. deny, nego, I. depart, abeo, 4 (§ 37, VI.; 33, III. 1); decēdo, discēdo, excēdo, secēdo, 3, cessi, cess-; emigro, 1.

departure, discessus, us, M.: (setting out), profectio, onis, F. depend on, nitor, 3, nis-, or nix-. [abl.]. deprived, be, careo, 2 [abl.]. desert, desero, 3, serui, sert-. descended, ortus, a, um (§ 54, VIII.). deserve, *mereo*, or *mereor*, 2. design, consilium, i. N. desire (verb), cupio, concupisco, 3, *īvi, īt-;* (wish), desidero, 1; desire more, malo, § 37, III. [quam]; (noun), cupiditas, tātis, F.; studium, i, N.; voluntas, tātis, F. desirous, cupidus, a, um. desist, desisto, 3, stiti, stit-. despair, despēro, 1. despise, contemno, 3, tempsi, tempt-. destroy, deleo, 2, lēvi, lēt-; perdo, 3, didi, dit-. destruction, *interitus*, us, M. detain, traho, 3, traxi, tract-. deter, deterreo, 2. determine, statuo, 3, tui, tūt-. determined, be, certum est (Less. VII.). detract, derogo, 1 [dat.]. dictator, dictator, oris, M. die, morior, 3, mortuus, moritūrus. difficulty, difficultas, tātis, F.; with difficulty, vix. dignity, dignitas, tātis, F.; honor, ōris, M. diligence, *diligentia, ae*, F. dine, ceno, I. dinner, cena, ae, F.; after dinner, cenātus, a, um (§ 47, VII.). direct, praescribo, 3, psi, pt-. direction, pars, partis, F. disadvantage, iniquitas, tātis, F. disburden, exonero, I. dsclose, indico, 1. discourse (verb), dissero. 3, rui, rt-; (noun), sermo, onis, M.; oratio, ōnis, F. discover, invēnio, 4, vēn, vent-.

discuss, dissero, 3, rui, rt-; disputo, I. disdainfully, fastidiose. disgraceful, turpis, e. dispar**age**, *vitupero*, I. dispute, controversia, ae, F. dissatisfied, poenitet (§ 50, IV. 3). dissuade, avoco, I $\lceil ab \mid w. abl. \rceil$. distant (adj.), distans, ntis; (adv.), or, at a distance, procul; be distant, absum (§ 29, 11.). distinguish, orno, I. distinguished, clarus, a, um. distress, ango, 3, anxi, nct-. distressed, abjectus, a, um, miser. district, regio, onis, F. disturbance, perturbatio, onis, F. divine, divīnus, a, um. do, facio, 3, feci, fact-; ago, 3, egi, act-; an auxiliary in interrogative and negative sentences; do good, prosum (§ 29, IV. [dat.]; do not (in prohibitions) cave, with pres. subj. (§§ 58, III. note; **64**, IV.). doctrines, N. pl. of adj. dominion, imperium, i. N. done for, be, pereo, 4, ii, it- (37, vii.; 33, iii. i). door, janua, ae, F.; out of doors, foras. doubt (verb), or be in doubt, dubito, I; esse dubium [dat.].; (noun), dubium [N. adj.]. doubtful, dubius, a, um. doubtless, nimirum. dread (verb), praemetuo, 3; (noun), horror, ōris, M. dream, somnio, 1. drive, compello, 3, puli, puls-; ago, 3, egi, act-; (away), depello, expello; drive back, depello. due, to be, passive of debeo, 2. during, accusative case (§ 55, 1.). duty, munus, eris, N.; duty, or sense of duty, officium, i. N. dwell, habito, 1. dwelling, habitatio, ōnis, F.

E.

each, quisque, unusquisque, uterque (T. 6). eager, cupidus, a, um. eagerly, avide. eagerness, with greatest, summa ope. ear, auris, is, F. early, *mature*. earnest, gravis, e. earnestly. vehementer. magno opere. earnestness, diligentia, ae, F. earth, terra, ae, F.; of earth, terrēnus, a, um (§ **47.** v.). ease, otium, i. N. easily, facile. easy, facilis, e. eat, vescor, I (§ 54, III.). eddying, aestus, us, m. education, doctrina, ae, F. effect, have, valeo, 2. either (adj.), utervis (T. 6); (conj.), aut, vel (§ 43, 3 [either ... or, aut ... aut]. elect (verb), facio, 3, feci, fact-, creo, 1; (adj.), designātus. elegance, *urbanitas, tātis*, F.; humanitas, tātis, F. elegant, *elegans, ntis; lautus.* eloquence, eloquentia, ae, F.; oratio, ōnis, F. eloquent, eloquens, ntis; disertus, a, um. else, aliud. elude, elūdo, 3, lūsi, lūs-, eminent, eminens, ntis. emperor, imperator, oris, M. empire, imperium, i, N. employ (make use of), utor, 3, us- (§ 54, III.). empty, inānis, e. encamp, castra facio, 3, feci, fact-. encouragement, cohortatio, ōnis, endure, fero, ferre, tuli, lat- (§ 37, IV.); patior, 3, pass-. enemy, hostis, is, c.; (private), inimīcus, i. M.

enhance, augeo, 2, auxi, auct-. enjoy, fruor, perfruor, 3, fruct-(§ **54**, III.). enjoyed, usitātus, a, um. enjoyment, delectatio, onis, F. enmity, inimicitia, ae, F. enough, satis (§ 50, II. 4). enrol, scribo, 3, psi, pt-. enter, intro, 1; ingredior, 3, gress-; introeo, 4, ii, it- (§ 37, VI.); enter into, ineo; enter upon, ingredior [acc.]. entreat, oro, exoro, obsecro, supplico, 1; ago cum. entrust, committo, 3, mīsi, miss-. Epaminondas, Epaminondas, ac. Epicurean, Epicureus, i. Epirot, Epirotes, ae, m. equal, par, paris (T. 4); aequā*lis, e ;* make equal, *adaequo*, 1. equanimity, aequus animus. err, erro, I. escape, evādo, 3, vāsi, vās-; (intr.), perfugio, 3, fug-. especially, imprimis, praesertim, maxime, potissimum. establish, constituo, 3, tui, tūt-. established, well, firmus, a, um. esteem, facio, 3, feci, fact-; habesteemed, to be (dat. of end, § 51, vII.). estimation, in est. of, apud [acc.]. eternal, aeternus, a, um. Etruscan, Etruscus, a, um. even, etiam, quoque (§ 41, II. I); ipse (§ 20, II. note); not even, ne . . . quidem (§ **41**, 11. 5); even if, etiamsi. ever, umquam (only with negative, &c., T. 6). every, omnis, e. evil, malus, a, um. examine, considero, I. excel (trans.), praesto, stiti, stit-, or stat-; antecēdo, 3, cessi, cess-[dat. or acc.]; (intr.), excello, 3). excellent, egregius, a, um; prae-

stans, ntis; praestabilis, e; optimus, praeclārus, a, um. excess, nimia [N. pl. § 47, IV.]. exchange, permuto, I [acc. of the thing given, and cum w. abl.] excite, moveo, 2, movi, mot-; (strongly), inflammo, 1; (war), infero, ferre, tŭli, lāt- (§ 37, IV. [dat.]. excuse, excüso, I. exhort, hortor, 1. exile, exsilium, i. N.; an exile, exsul, sulis; in exile, extorris, e [abl.]. expect, spero, arbitror, 1; (wait for), exspecto, I. expectation, exspectatio, onis, F.; opinio, ōnis, F. expense, sumptus, us, M. experience, *exercitatio*, *ōnis*, F. experienced, peritus, a, [gen.]. explain, explico, 1. expression, an, vox, vocis, F. extant, be, exsto, I. extinguish, extinguo, 3, nxi, nct-. eye, oculus, i. M.; in eyes of, apud [acc.]. F.

faith, *fides*, *či*, F. faithful, *fidēlis*, e. Faliscan, Faliscus, a, um. fall, ruo, 3, rui, rut-; corruo. falsehood, mendacium, i. N. fame, fama, ae, F. family, one's, poss. adj. masc. pl. famine, fames, is, F. far, longe. farewell, vale. fashionable, lautus, a, um. fast, *citŏ*. fatal, capitālis, e. fate, *fortūna, ae*, F. father, pater, patris, M. fault, culpa, ae, F.; find fault with, accūso, I. favor (verb), or be favorable, faveo, 2, favi, faut-; studeo, 2,

dui [dat.]; (noun), gratia, ae, F. fear (verb), timeo, 2, mui; metuo, 3, tui; vereor, 2; praemetuo, pertimesco, 3 [§ 51, IV.]; (noun), timor, oris, M.; metus, us, M. feel, sentio, 4, sensi, sens-. feelings, animus, i, M. feign, simulo, I. fervor, fervor, ōris, M. few, but few, pauci, ae, a; parum multi; very few, perpauci. fickle, levis, e. fidelity, *fides, či*, F. flerce, acer, cris, cre (§ 16, II. I). fight, pugno, I, dimico, I; decerno, 3, crēvi, crēt-; conflīgo, 3, flixi, flict-. fillet, infula, ae, F. filth, squalor, oris, M. find, invenio, 4, vēni, vent-; reperio, 4, peri, pert-; find fault with, accuso, 1. fine, praeclārus, a, um; in fine, in summa. finish, or finish up, conficio, 3, fēci, fire, ignis, is, M.; set on fire, incendo, 3, ndi, ns-. firm, firmus, a, um. firmness, firmitas, tātis, F. first, primus, a, um; princeps, cipis. fit, idoneus, a, um (§ 65, IV. I). fiee, fugio, 3, fugi, fugit-. fleet, classis, is, F. flight, *fuga*, *ae*, F. flock, pecus, pecoris, N. flow, fluo, 3, fluxi, flux-. fly (= flee), fugio, 3, fugi, fugit-. follow, sequor, insequor, 3, secut-; (advice), *utor*, 3, us- (§ **54**, III.). follower, sectator, oris, M.; masc. adi. folly, stultitia, ae, F. fond, studiōsus, a, um [gen.]. foolish, stultus, a, um; ineptus, a, um. for (prep.), ad, in; (advantage), dat. case; (characteristic), gen.

case; (conj.), nam, enim, namque (§ 43, 4); for this reason, ideo. forbid, veto, 1; vetui, vetit-. force (verb), compello, 3, puli, *puls-;* (noun), vis, F. (§ 11, 1. 5); (a force), manus, us, F.; forces, copiae, ārum, F. foreign, exterus, alienus, a, um. foresee, provideo, 2, vidi, vis-(§ **51**, iv.). foresight, prudentia, ae, F. foretell, *praedīco*, 3, *dixi*, *dict-*. forget, obliviscor, 3, lit- (§ 50, IV. I). forgetful, immemor, oris. form, fingo, 3, nxi, fict-; (form plans), ineo, 4, ii, it- (§§ 37, VI.; 33, III. I.). former, superior, us. formula, formula, ae, F. fortified, munītus, a, um. fortify, communio, 4. fortunate, fortunātus, a, um. fortune, *fortūna*, *ae*, F. good f., *fe*forum, *forum, i*, N. [licitas. found, condo, 3, didi, dit-. founder, conditor, ōris, M. fox, vulpes, is, F. frail, fragilis, e. fraud, fraus, fraudis, F. free, libero, 1. freely, libere; free from restraint, incaute. freeze, gelo, gelor, 1. frequent, creber, bra, brum. fresh, integer, gra, grum. friend, amīcus, i, M. friendship, amicitia, ae, F. from, ab, ex, de (§ 42, IV.); (after verbs of hindering, &c.), quin, quominus (Less. xxxvIII.). front, in . . . of, ante [acc.]. frugality, frugalitas, tātis, F. fruits, fruges, um (§ 14, 1. 2). frustrate, iritum facio, 3, feci, fact-. full, plenus, a, um [gen. or abl.]. furthest, extrēmus, a, um. future, the, futura [N. pl.].

G.

Gabinian, Gabīnus, a, um. Gades-fish, gaditāna, ae, F. gayly, hilare. game, ludus, i, M. garden, hortus, i, M. Gaul (the country), Gallia, ae, (an inhabitant), Gallus, i, M. general, imperator, oris, M. genial, *suavis, e*. geniality, suavitas, tātis, F. gentle, lenis, e. genuine, justus, a, um. get (possession of), potior, 4 (§ 54, III.); get back, repeto, 3, tīvi, give, do, I, dăre, dedi, dăt-; reddo, 3, didi, dit-; give attention, studeo, 2, dui [dat.]; give a contract, loco, i [with gerundive]; give over, 3, trado, 3; give thanks, gratias ago, egi, act-; give away, cedo, cessi, cess-; give up, trado. glad, be, gaudeo, 2, gavīs- (§ 35, II.); be glad to be, sum libenter. gladly, libenter, laetus (§ 47, VI.). glorious, gloriosus, a, um. glory, gloria, ae, F. go, eo, 4 (§ 37, VI.); proficiscor. 3, fect-; (advance), vado, 3, vasi, vas-; pergo, 3, rexi, rect-; (arrive), pervěnio, 4, vēni, vent-; go away, abeo, decēdo, 3, cessi, cess-; go from or forth, exeo, egredior, 3, gress- [ab, ex, de, or abl.]; go off, abeo; go on (be performed), pass. of ago, 3, egi, act-; (of games), fio (§ 37, VII.); go to bed, abeo cubitum; go to sleep, condormio, 4; going to do a thing, fut. act. part. god, deus, M. (§ 10, 7). goddess, *dea*, F. (§ 9, 4). gold, *aurum, i*, N. good, bonus, a, um (§ 17, 11.); good courage, magnus animus; hanging, dependens, ntis.

good faith, fides, fidei, F. good will, benevolentia, ae, F.; good for nothing, nihili (§ 54, IX. 2); do good to, prosum (§ 29, IV.) [dat.]. g. fortune, felicitas. goose, anser, eris, M. grandson, nepos, pōtis, M. grant, tribuo, 3, bui, būt-; concēdo, 3, cessi, cess-; (bestow), largior, 4. granting that, licet, ut (§ 61, 2). great, magnus, a, um (§ 17, II.); how great, quantus, a, um; so great, tantus, a, um (§ 22, I); greatest (of qualities), summus, a, um (§ 17, III.). greatly, magni (with interest, &c. §§ 50, IV. 4; 54, IX. 1). greatness, magnitūdo, inis, F. great-grandfather, proavus, i, M. Greece, Graecia, ae, F. greediness, *cupiditas, tātis*, F. Greek, Graecus, a, um: (the language), Graeca [N. pl.]. grievance, or sense of grief, dolor, ōris, M. grieve, doleo, 2, dolui. ground, solum, i, N.; (reason), causa, ae, F. grove, sacred, lucus, i, M. grow, cresco, 3, crevi, cret-; orior, 3, *ort-*. grudge, invideo, 2, vidi, vis- (acc. and dat. § **51**, III. end). guard against, or be on one's guard, caveo, 2, cavi, caut-; (noun), custodia, ae, F.; praesidium, i. N. guardian, custos, tõdis, M. guest, hospes, pitis, C. guilty of, astrictus, a, um [abl.].

H.

hand, *manus*, us, F. hang over, impendeo, 2 [dat.]; and be hanged to you, dierecte.

Hanno, Hanno, ōnis. happen, fio (37, VIII.); (to any one, favorable), contingo, 3, tigi, tact-; (unfavorable), accido, 3, cidi, cās-. happy, beātus, a, um. harbor, portus, us, ubus, M. hard, difficilis, e. hardly any one, nemo fere. harm, noceo, 2 [dat.]. harmony, consensus, us, M. harper, lyristes, ae, M. (§ 9, 5). haste, festinatio, onis, F.; (need of), properato (§ 54, VIII.). hasten, festino, I. hate, odi (§ 38, 1). hatred, odium, i, N. have, habeo, 2; dative case (§ 51, VI.); (a quality, § 50, I. 2); have effect, valeo, 2; have hope, spero, 1; have leave, or right, licet (Less. VII.); have need, egeo, 2 [abl.]; have respect to, pertineo, 2, ad. he, is (§ 20). head, caput, pitis, N. health, valetūdo, dinis, F.; be in good health, valeo, 2. hear, or hear of, audio, exaudio, 4. heaven, caelum, i, N. heavy, gravis, e. Hector, of, Hectoreus, a, um (§ 47, v.). Hellespont, Hellespontus, i, M. help (verb), subvěnio, 4, vēni, vent-[dat.]; (noun), auxilium, i, N.; (cannot help), praeterire, or facere non possum. Hephæstion, Hephaestion, onis. Hercules, by, hercule, mehercule. here, hic. hereafter, postea. hero, vir, viri, M. hesitate, dubito, Less. XLVIII. high ground, colles, ium (M. pl.). highest (of qualities), summus, a, um (§ 17, III.). highly, magni (§ 54, IX. I); so high, tanti; very high, or highest, plurimi.

hill, collis, is, M. hinder, obsto, 1, stiti, stit- (§ 65, hindrance, impedimentum, i, N. history, historia, ae, F. hitherto, adhuc. ho, heus! hold, teneo, 2, tenui, tent-; (discourse), habeo, 2. home, domus, us, F. (§§ 12, 2; 55, ш.). Homer, Homērus, i. honesty, *probitas*, *tātis*, F. honey, mel, mellis, N. honor (verb), augeo, 2, auxi, auct-; (noun), honor, oris, M.; decus, oris, N. hope, or have hope (verb), spero, ı; (noun), spes, spei, F. horrible, atrox, atrōcis. horse, equus, i, M. host, hospes, hospitis, C. hostage, obses, obsidis, C. hostility, inimicitia, ae, F. hour, *hora*, ae, F. house, domus, us (§ 12, 2); aedes, ium (§ 14, II. I); at the house of, apud [acc.] domi (§ 55, 111. 4). how, quam, quomodo; (rel.), quemadmodum; (interr.), quid, qui; how much (adj.), quantus, a, um (§ 23, 1.); adv., with comparatives), quanto (§ 54, v.); (price), quanti (§ 54, IX. I (= at or for how much, how high). how so? quidum. however, autem (§ 43, 2); quamvis (§ **61**, 2). human, humānus, a, um. hurry, festino, 1. Hydruns, Hydruns, ntis.

I

I, ego (§ 19, I).

Ides, Idus, uum F. (§ 14, I. I).

if, si; but if, sin; even if, etiamsi.

ignorant, ignārus, a, um; be ig-

norant, ignoro, I [acc.]; nescio, 4 [governs clause]. III, male. illustration, exemplum, i, N. image, imāgo, ginis, F. imitate, imitor, I. immediately, statim. immense, ingens, ntis. immortal, immortalis, e. immortality, immortalitas, tātis. impart, impertio, 4. impatient, festinans, ntis. impede, impēdio, 4. impel, impello, 3, puli, puls-. impious, impius, a, um. important, magnus, a, um. in, in [abl.]; in fine style, bellissime; in high spirits, ludibundus, a, um; in proportion to, or in behalf of, pro [abl.]; in regard to, de [abl.]; in the very place, ibidem; in midst of, in [abl.]. (of authors) apud. inclined to think, nescio an (§ 67, I. I, note); inclined to believe, crediderim (§ 60, 2). inconsistent, alienus [abl.]; be inconsistent, repugno, I [dat.]. incredible, incredibilis, e. incredibly, incredibiliter. incur, suscipio, 3, cēpi, cept-. indeed, quidem. indulgence, venia, ae, F. industry, industria, ae, F. inflict, sumo, 3, mpsi, mpt- [inflict punishment upon, sumere poenam de . influence, moveo, 2, movi, mot-. inform, certiorem facio, feci, fact-; inform against, detego, 3, xi, ct-[acc.]. injure, violo, 1. injury, injuria, ae, F. injustice, act of, injuria, ac, F. innocence, innocentia, ae, F. inquire, sciscitor, 1; inquire into, cognosco, 3, novi, nit-[de]. insane, amens, ntis. insignia, insignia, orum [N. pl.]. institution, institutum, i, N.

instead of, pro [abl.]. instruct, doceo, 2, cui, ct-. intent, intentus, a, um [dat.]. interest, studium, i, N.; interests, res, rei, F.; consult the interests of, consulo, 3, lui, lt- [dat.]. interdict, interdico, 3, xi, ct- [dat. of person, and ablative of thing]. interpret, interpretor, I. intimacy, usus, us, M. into, in [acc.]. investigate, quaero, sīvi, sīt- [de]. investigation, quaestio, onis, F. invite, invito, 1. Ionian, Ionius, a, um. island, insula, ae, F. Italy, *Italia*, ae, F.

J.

January, januarius, a, um [adj.]. join (trans.), conjungo, 3, nxi, nct-; (intr.), accēdo, 3, cessi, cess- [ad]. joke, jest, jocor, 1. journey, iter, itineris, N. judge (verb), judico; arbitror, 1; censeo, 2, nsui, ns-; (noun), judex, dicis, F. judgment (legal), jus, juris, M.; (of mind), existimatio, onis, F.; (decision), consilium, i, N.; pass judgment on, judico, 1. June, junius, a, um [adj.]. Jupiter, Juppiter, Jovis. just (adj.), justus, a, um; (adv.), adeo; (just now), modo; just like, consimilis, e (§ 17, I, note). justice, *justitia, ae,* F. justly, *jure*.

K,

Kalends, Kalendae, arum [F. pl.] (§ 83).
keen, acer, acris, acre (§ 16, II. I).
keenly, acriter.
keep, teneo, retineo, 2, ui, tent-; te
keep from rest, inquieto, I.

kill, interficio, 3, feci, fect-; (without a weapon), neco, 1; (violently), occido, 3, cidi, cis-; obtrunco, I. kind (noun), genus, eris, N.; (adj.), benignus, a, um. kindness, beneficium, i, N. king, rex, regis, M. kingdom, regnum, i, N. kingly, regius, a, um. knight, eques, equitis, M. know, scio, 4 (§ 33, III. 2); intelligo, 3, lexi, lect-; (be acquainted), novi, [perf. of nosco]; not know, nescio, 4; let know, facio certiōknown, notus, a, um.

Ŀ

labor, labor, ōris, M.; opus, eris, N. Lacedæmonian, Lacedæmonius, a, um. lack, careo, 2 [abl.]. lake, lacus, us, M. (§ 12, 3). lament, lamentor, I. land, ager, gri, M.; terra, ae, F. last, postrēmus, a, um (§ 17, III.). Laterensis, Laterensis, is. Latin (language), Latina, orum [N. pl.]; (adv.), Latine. laugh, rideo, 2, risi, ris-. laughter, risus, us, M. lay aside, depono, 3, posui, posit-; lay siege to, oppugno, I [acc.]; lay waste, populor, vasto, I. lead, duco, perduco, xi, ct-; (lead to do a thing), adfero, ferre, tuli, lāt- (Less. IV.); lead across, transdūco; (lead away), dedūco; (lead forth, or out), educo [ex]. leader, dux, ducis, C. learn, disco, 3, didici; (thoroughly), edisco, perdisco; (become acquainted), cognosco, 3, novi, nit-. leave (trans.), relinquo, 3, līqui, lict-; (intr.), excedo, 3, cessi, cess- [abl.]; have leave, licet look at, contueor, 2, tuit-; look

(Less. VII.); leave off, desisto, 3, stiti, stit-[inf.]; leave undone, praetermitto, 3, mīsi, (Less. XLVIII.). least, at, quidem. left, reliquus, a, um. legion, *legio*, *ōnis*, F. length, at, tandem. lenient, lenis, e. less (adj.), minor, us (§ 17, II.); (adv.), minus, secus. lest, ne. let know, facio certiorem. letter, epistola, ae, F.; literae, ārum. lettuce, head of, lactūca, ac, F. Leucas, Leucas, cadis. level, planus, a, um. liar, mendax, dācis, C. Liber, Liber, eri. liberality, liberalitas, tātis, F. liberty, *libertas, tātis*, F. lie, *mentior*, 4. lieutenant, *legātus*, *i*, m. life, vita, ae, F.; (period of life,) aetas, tātis, F. light, lux, lucis, F.; (lamp), lucerna, ae, F.; bring to light, illustro, 1; in weight (adv.), leviter. like, similis, $e (\S 17, I. note)$; just like, consimilis, e; in like manner, similiter; should like, libet (Less. VII.); velim (§ 60, 2). line, ordo, dinis, M. lion, leo, ōnis, M. lips, ōs, oris, N. listen, or listen to, audio, 4, ausculto, I. little (adj.), parvus (§ 17, II.); (adv.), paulo; but little, parum. live, vivo, 3, vixi, vict-. long, longus, a, um; (distant), longinguus, a, um; (time), diuturnus, a, um; long established, vetus, eris (§ 17, IV.); (adv.) for a long time, diu (§ 41, 1.); long ago, jam diu (w. present, § 27, I. end); no longer, non jam (§ 41, II. 2).

for, requiro, 3, quistvi, quistt-; look round (trans.), circumspecto, 1; (intr.), circumspicio, ·3, spexi, spect-; look upon, contemplor, 1. lord it, dominor, I. lose, careo, 2 [abl.]. losing, injuriosus, a, um. loud (adv.), clare. love (verb), amo, I; diligo, 3, lexi, lect-; (noun), amor, oris, M. lower (price), minoris (§ 54, IX.). lucky, felix, īcis. lurk, lateo, 2, tui. lust, libīdo, dinis, P. luxury, luxuria, ae, F. Lyso, Lyso, onis.

M.

mad, amens, ntis; furiosus, a, um; be mad, furo, 3, rui. madman, insānus, i, M. madness, amentia, ae, F. magistrate, magistrātus, us, M. maintain (friendship), colo, 3, colui, cult-. majesty, majestas, tātis, F. make answer, respondeo, 2, ndi, ns-; make complaint, expostulo, I [make no complaint, nihil e.]; make equal, adaequo, 1 [dat. or cum]; make mistake, committo, 3, mīsi, miss- (Less IV.); make new, novo, 1; make out, efficio, 3, fēci, fect- (Less. IV.); make populous, frequento, I; make reference, refero, ferre, tŭli, lāt-(§ 37, IV.); make trial, experior, 4, pert-; make up one's mind, statuo, 3, tui, tūt-; make use of, utor, 3, us- (§ 54, III.). man, vir, viri, M.; homo, minis. c.; adjective, § 47, III. manage, gero, 3, gessi, gest-. manifest, manifestus, a, um. manly, virīlis, e. manner, modus, i, M.; genus, ĕris, N.; after the manner *modo* [w. |

gen.]; in like manner, similiter: in what manner, quemadmodum. many, multi, plūres (T. 4). March, martius, a, um [adj.]. march, *iter, itineris*, N. mark of, or it marks, gen. case (Less. IX. 3). marked, singulāris, e. Mars Hill, Areopagus, i, M. marsh, palus, ūdis, F. mark, persona, ae, F. massacre, caedes, is, F. master, dominus, i, M.; of master, erīlis, e (§ 47, v.). matron, matrona, ae, F. matter, or matters, res, rei, F. May, maius, a, um [adj.]. may, licet (Less. VII. and LV.). means, operā, (w. gen. § 54, I. note); ratio, onis, F.; (resources), côpiae, ārum, F. mediocrity, mediocria, ium N. adj.]. meet, convenio, 4, vēni, vent-[acc.]; congredior, 3, gress-[cum]; go to meet, ob viam eo § 37, vi.) [dat.]; (expectations, memory, memoria, ae, F. merciful, clemens, ntis. meroy, clementia, ae, F.; misericordia, ae, F. messenger, nuntius, i, M. middle, medius (§ 47, VIII.). midst, in the, inter [acc.]. might, licet, possum (Less. Lv.). migrate, demigro, 1. mildness, suavitas, tātis, F. mile, mille passuum (§§ 18, I. 3; **50**, 11. 1). military, militāris, e. mind, mens, mentis, F.; (feelings), animus, i, m.; make up one's mind, statuo, 3, tui, tūt-. mindful, memor, ŏris [gen.]. mischief, malum, i, N.; (committed), maleficium, i, N. misfortune, malum, i, N.; casus, us, M.

mistake, make, committo, 3, mīsi, miss- (Less. Iv.). mistress, magistra, ae, F. Mitylenman, Mitylenaeus, a, um. model, specimen, minis, N. moderate, moderātus, a, um. moderation, moderatio, ōnis, F. modest, modestus, a, um. money, or sum of money, pecunia, F.; argentum, i, M. month, mensis, is, M. monument, monumentum, i, N. more, plus, pluris (§ 17, 11.); plura (§ **47**, IV.); (adv.), plus, amplius (§ 54, IV. note), magis. mortal, mortalis, e. most (adv.), maxime; most of (adj.), plerusque, pleraque, etc. mother, mater, tris, F. mound, tumulus, i, M. mount, *mons*, *montis*, M. mourn, lugeo, 2, luxi, luct-. move, commăveo, 2, măvi, măt-. movement, motus, M.; iter, itinemuch, multus, a, um; too much, nimius, a, um, mule, mulus, i, M. multitude, multitūdo, dinis, F. music, musica, ae, F. must, debeo, 2; necesse est; gerundive (Less. Lv.). my, meus, a, um (§ 19, III.).

N.

name, nomen, nominis, N.

Narbo, Narbo, ōnis.
narrow, artus, a, um.
natural powers, ingenium, i, N.
nature, natūra, ae, F.; indoles, is,
F.; ingenium, i, N.
nay, immo, quin.
near (adv.), prope.
nearest, proximus, a, um; (to
person speaking), citimus (§
17, III.).
nearly, ferē.
necessarily, necessario.

necessary, necessarius, necesse. 👥ed (verb), or have need, egeo, 2 [abl.]; (noun), inopia, ae, F.; (= needful), opus, usus (§ 54, VII.); needs, desiderium, i, M. needful, opus (§ **54,** vii.). neglect, negligo, 3, glexi, glect-. negligence, negligentia, ae, F. negligent, negligens, ntis. neighbor, vicinus, i, m.; (bordering on), finitimus, i, M. neighborhood, loca [N.pl.]; neighborhood of (§ 55, III. 2, end). Nero, Nero, ōnis. neither, nec. neutral, medius, a, um. never, numquam. nevertheless, tamen. news, nuntii, ōrum, M. next, alter, a, um (§ 16, 1. end); (day), posterus, a, um; next day, postridie. night, nox, noctis, F. no, or no indeed, immo; (adj.), nullus, a, um (§ 16, I. end); no longer, non jam (§ 41, II. 2); no one, nemo (T. 6). nobility, nobilitas, tātis. noble, nobilis, e. nobody knows who, nescio quis, (§ 67, I. I, note). nones, Nonae, ārum (§ 83). not, non; not at all, minime; not even, ne quidem (§ 41, II. 5); not vet. nondum. nor. nec. neque. nothing, nihil [indecl.], nihilum, i. November, november, bris, bre now, nunc, jam (§ 41, 11.). number, numerus, i, m.; a great number of, permulti, ae, a.

O.

oath, jusjurandum (§ 14, II. 2). object, recūso, I (§ 65, II.). obscure, obscūrus, a, um. obstinate, contumax, ācis. obtain, adipiscor, 3, adept-.

occupy, teneo, 2, tenui, tent-. ocean, oceanus, i, M. October, *october*, *bris*, *bre* (adj.). **odium,** *odium*, *i*, N. of, gen. case; ex (§ 50, 11. end); (concerning), de; of course, scilicet. offended, to be, stomachor, 1; rather offended, stomachans, offensive, molestus, a, um. offer, defero, ferre, tŭli, lāt- (§ 37, IV.); (to do a thing), profiteor, 2, fess- (Less. I. 1, end). offering, munus, eris, N. **often**, saepe (§ **41**, I.); as often as, quotiescumque. old, vetus, eris (§ 17, IV.); (years old), natus, a, um; (old age), senectus, tūtis, F.; (old man), senex, senis, M., gen. pl. senum. on, in (§ 42, IV.); (a side), ab, ex; (= concerning), de; on this account, eo, ob eam causam; on the ground that, quod (§ 43, 6). once, semel; at once, statim, protinus, jam. one, unus, a, um (§ 16, I. end); (a certain one), quidam (T. 6); (one and another), alter, alius (§ 16, 1. end); (the one who), is (§ **20**, 11.) ; (one by one), singuli (§ 18, II.): (from one another), inter se. onion, caepe, is, N. only (adj.), solus, unus, a, um (§ 16, I. end); (adv.), solum, tantum, modo; not only, cum (§ 43, 8). opinion, sententia, ae, F.; (conjecture), opinio, onis, F.; be of opinion, censeo, 2, nsui, ns-; placet (Less. VII.). opportunity, occasio, onis, F.; (power), facultas, tātis; potestas, tātis, F. oppose, obsto, 2, stiti, stāt- [dat.].

cpposite, adversus, a, um [dat.].

opposition, to make, obtrecto, 1. or, aut, vel, ve (§ 43, 3); or not,

annon, necne (Less. VI.).

oracle, *responsum, i*, **N.** oration, oratio, ōnis, F. orator, *orātor*, *ōris*, m. order (verb), jubeo, 2, jussi, juss-(§ 68, III.); (noun), ordo, dinis, M.; in order, ex ordine; in order that, ut, uti, quo (§ 64). ornament, ornamentum, i, N. other, *alius, a, ud* (§ 16, 1. end), reliquus; the other, alter (§ 16, I. end), ceteri, ae, a; (diverse), diversus, a, um; of others, alienus, a, um. (§ 47, v.) otherwise, *aliter* [ac. § **43,** 9]. Otho, Otho, ōnis. ought, oportet (Less. VII.); debeo, 2 (Less. IV.). our, noster, tra, trum. out (of doors - place), foris; (motion), foras; out of, ex [abl.]. outside of, extra [acc.]. overwhelm, opprimo, 3, pressi, press-. owe, debeo, 2, debui, debit-. owing to, stat per [quominus] (Less. XLVIII.). own, possessive (§ 19, III.); gen. (§ **46**, 3). oyster, ostrea, ae, F.

P.

Padua, Patavium, i, N. panic-stricken, be, paveo, pāvi. pardon, ignosco, 3, novi, not-[dat.]. parent, parens, ntis. part, pars, rtis, F.; (of a city), locus, i, M.; adjectives of order and rank (§ 47, viii.); for my part, vero; take part, intersum [dat.]. partial, iniquus, a, um. pass (a decree), facio, 3, feci, fact-; pass by, *praetereo*, 4, ii, it-(§§ 37, vi.; 33, iii. i); pass judgment, judico, I; pass over, omitto; praetermitto, 3, mīsi, miss-; pass through, perfungor, 3, funct- (§ **54,** 111.).

passion, cupiditas, tātis, F. patience, patientia, ae, F. patrimony, patrimonium, i, N. pay (verb), constituo, 3, tui, tūt-; pendo, 3, pependi, pens-; (noun), merces, cēdis, F. peace, pax, pacis, F.; otium, i, N. peaceful, quietus, a, um. pear, pirus, i, F.; (fruit), pirum, i, N. peculiar, singulāris, e; proprius, a, um (§ 50, III. 4). peck, modius, i, M. pen, stilus, i, M. penny, as, assis, M. perfect, perfectus; exactus, a, um. perfidy, perfidia, ae, F. perform, gero, 3, gessi, gest-; (sacrifices), facio, 3, feci, fact-; (duties), fungor, perfungor, 3, nct-(§ **54**, III.). perhaps, fortasse. peril, periculum, i, N. period, tempora, um [N. pl.]; period of life, aetas, tātis, F. perish, pereo, 4, ii, it- (§§ 37, VI.; **33**. III. 1). permit, permitto, 3, mīsi, miss-. permitted, it is, licet (Less. VII.). Persian, Persa, ae, M. person, adj. (§ 47, III.). persuade, persuadeo, 2, suasi, suās-. Philip, Philippus, i. Philolaches, Philolaches, is. philosopher, philosophus, i, M. Phoenician, Poenus, a, um. physician, medicus, i, M. physics, physica, orum (N. pl.]. Picene, Picēnus, a, um. pieces, cut to p., caedo, cecīdi, caes.piety, pietas, tātis, F. pirate, pirāta, ae, M.; pirate captain, archipirāta, ae. pity (verb), miseret (§ 50, III. 3); (noun), misericordia, ae, F. place (verb), pono, 3, posui, posit-; (definite), loco, 1; pl. above, antepono [dat.]; pl. before propono [dat.]; pl. to-

gether, colloco, 1; pl. upon, impono [dat.]; (noun), locus, i, M. (§ 14, II. 1); in next pl., deinde; to the pl., eo; take pl., *fīo* (§ **37**, vii.). plan, consilium, i, N.; (system), ratio, ōnis, F. plane-tree, platanus, i, F. Plato, Plato, ōnis. pleasant, jucundus, amoenus, a, um. please, delecto, I [acc.], libet, (Less. VII.); (give satisfaction), *placeo*, 2 [dat.]. pleasure, voluptas, tātis, F.; take pl. libet (Less. VII.); with pl., libenter. plots, insidiae, ārum, F. plough, aro, 1; plough around, circumaro, 1. poet, poēta, ae, C. point, pars, rtis, F.; (neut. adj.). poison, venēnum, i, N. Pollux, by, pol, edepol. Pompey, Pompēius, i. pontifex, pontifex, ficis, M. popular, grātus, a, um. populous, make, frequento 1. popp**y**, *papāver*, *eris*, n. poor, pauper, eris. portend, significo, 1. position, loca, orum [N. pl.]. possess, possideo, 2, sēdi, sess-; (power), potior, 4 (§ 50, IV. 6). possessions, res, rērum [F. pl.]; neut. adj. post, statio, ōnis, F. posterity, posteritas, tātis, F. poverty, paupertas, F.; egestas, tātis, F.; inopia, ae, F. power, potestas, tātis, F.; (ability), potentia, ae, F.; (military), imperium, i, N.; possess p., potior rērum (§ **50**, iv. 6). practice, exercitatio, onis, F. praetor, praetor, oris, M. praise, (verb), laudo, 1; (noun), laus, dis, F. pray, precor, I [ab aliquo]; (interj.) tandem.

prefer, malo (§ 37, III.) [quam]; antepono, 3, -posui, sit- [dat.]. preferable, potior, us [quam]. prematurely, praemature. prepared, or well pr., parātus, a, presage, praesagio, 4. prescribe, praescribo, 3, psi, pt-. present (verb), dono, I (§ 51, II. end); pr. one's self, se praebeo, 2; (adj.), praesens, -ntis; be pr., adsum; at pr., in praesentia. preserve, conservo, I. pretend, simulo, I (Less. I. I, end); facio, 3, feci, fact-. prevent, impēdio, 4 (§ 65, II.). price, pretium, i, N. prison, carcer, eris, M. private, privatus, domesticus, a, proceed, procedo, 3, cessi, cess-; proficiscor, 3, fect-. process, actio, onis, F. proclaim, edico, 3, xi, ct-. prodigy, prodigium, i, N. profit (verb), prosum (§ 29, IV.) [dat.]; (noun), stipis [gen. F. § 14, I. 2]. profitable, quaestuosus, a, um. promise, promitto, 3, mīsi, miss-; polliceor, 2 (Less. I. 1, end). pronounce (law), dico, 3, xi, ct-. proof, argumentum, i, N. proper, be, decet (Less. VII.). properly, recte. property, bona, orum [N. pl.]. **proportion**, in — to, *pro* [abl.]; in prop. as, quisque, with superl. (Less. XXXIII.). proposal (of laws), latio, onis, F. prosperous, prosperus, a, um. protect, tueor, 2, tuit-, or tut-(§ 35, I. 7). protection, praesidium, i, N. proud, superbus, a, um. provide, provideo, 2, vīsi, vīs- (§ **51**, IV.). provided, dum, modo, dummodo (§ **61**, 3).

providence, providentia, ae, F. province, provincia, ae, F. prudent, prudens, ntis. prudently, prudenter. public, publicus, a, um; the p., vulgus, i, N. (§ 10, 9). publican, publicanus, i, M. punish, punio, 4; ulciscor, 3, ult-; animadverto, 3, rti, rs-, in [acc.]. punishment, poena, ae, F. purchase, *emptio*, *ōnis*, F. pursue, persequor, insequor, 3, secūt-. pursuit, studium, i, N.; neut. adj. push, incito, urgeo, 2, urs-; p. back, repello, 3, puli, puls-. put to death, interficio, 3, feci, fect-; put out (light), exstinguo, 3, nxi, nct-.

Q.

quaestor, quaestor, öris, M. quaestorship, quaestura, ae, F. quality (good), bonum, i, N. quarries, lautumiae, ārum, F. quickly, citô, celerîter, quiet, be, taceo, 2. quite, satis.

R.

rabble, plebs, plebis, F.; sentīna, ae, F. race, gens, ntis, F. raiment, vestis, is, F. rain, pluere, 3. raised, be (shout), exsisto, 3, stiti, rank, ordo, dinis, M.; (high r.), fastigium, i, N.; of r., nobilis, e. rash, temerarius, a, um. rashly, temere. rashness, temeritas, tātis, F. rate, at any, certe; at high r., magni (§ **54**, IX.). rather, potius; (with adj.), comparative (§ 17, v. 1.); would r., malo (§ 37, III.).

reach, pervěnio, 4, vēni, vent-[ad]read, lego, 3, legi, lect-. reader, *lector*, *ōris*, M. readily, facile. ready, parātus, a, um; facilis, e. reap, meto, 3, messui, mess-. reason, ratio, ōnis, F.; (cause), causa, ae, F.; no r., nihil est quod (Less. XLIX.); without special r., temere. rebellion, tumultus, us, M. recapture, recupero, 1. receive, accipio, recipio, 3, cēpi, cept-. recline, jaceo, 2, jacui. recognize, cognosco, 3, novi, nit-. recount, commemoro, I. recover, recipio, 3, cēpi, cept-. reduce, redigo, 3, ēgi, act-. reference, make, refero, ferre, tŭli, *lāt-* (§ **37**, IV.). refinement, humanitas, tātis, F. refuge, perfugium, i, N.; take r., confugio, 3, fugi [in w. acc.]. refuse, recuso, I, abnuo, 3, nui, nuit-, or nūt-; remitto, mīsi, miss-. regard, in — to, dē. regret, poenitet (§ 50, IV. 3). reign (verb), regno, 1; in the reign of, Abl. Abs. reject, rejicio, 3, jēci, ject-. rejoice, laetor, I, gaudeo, 2, gavis-(§ 35, 11.). relate, narro, memoro, I. relieve. levo. 1. religion, religio, önis, F. relying, fretus (§ 54, IV.). remain (wait), maneo, 2, nsi, ns-; (be left), resto, I, stit-; it re., restat, reliquum est (§ 70, 11.). remember, memini (§ 38, 1.). remind, admoneo, 2, commonefacio, 3, fēci, fact- (§§ 33, III. 2; 37, VIII.). remiss, dissolūtus, a, um. renowned, clarus, inclitus, a, um. repair (roads), munio, 4. repel, repello, 3, puli, puls-.

repent, *poenitet* (§ 50, IV. 3). report, *renuntio*, 1. republic, respublica, reipublicae, F. (§ 14, II. 2). reputation, laus, laudis, F. request, peto, 3, tīvi, tīt- [ab]. require, or requiring, gen. with adj. (§ 50. 1. 2; 54, 11. end). reside, insum [in]. residence, domicilium, i, N. resist, resisto, obsisto, 3, [dat.]. resolution, integritas, tātis, F. respect, have (concern), pertineo, 2, nui-, [ad]; (consider), pareo 2, rui [dat.]. respected, spectātus, a, um. rest, reliquus, a, um (§ 47, VIII.); keep from rest, inquieto, I. restore, reddo, 3, didi, dit-. restrain, arceo, 2, cui, ct- [ab]. retreat, pedem refero, ferre, tuli, lāt- (§ 37, IV.). return (trans.), reddo, 3, didi, dit-; (intr.), *redeo*, 4, *ii*, *it*- (§§ **37**, VII. ; 33, III. I); revertor, 3, rs-. reward, merces, ēdis, F.; pretium, i, N. Rhodes, Rhodus, i, F. rhythmically, numerose. rich, dives, itis; ditior, ditissimus. right, or rights, jus, juris, N.; have a r., licet (Less. VII.). rightfully, jure. rightly, recte. river, flumen, inis, N.; amnis, is, M.; r. bank, *ripa, ae*, F. road, *via, ae*, F. robber, *latro*, *ōnis*, **M**. rod, *virga, ae*, F. Roman, Romānus, a, um. Rome, Roma, ae, F. rout, fundo, 3, fudi, fus-. route, iter, itineris, N. royal, regius, a, um. royalty, regnum, i, N. rude, agrestis, e. rudely, dure. ruin (verb), affligo, xt, ct-; (noun), pernicies, ēi, F.

rule (verb), rego, 3, xi, ct- [acc.]; impero, I [dat.]; (noun), imperium, i, N.; (of conduct), praeceptum, i, N. rumor, rumor, ōris, M. run, curro, 3, cucurri, curs-. rustic, rusticus, a, um.

S.

sacred grove, lucus, i, M.; held s., sanctus, a, um. sacrifices, sacra, orum [N. pl.]. **sadden**, contristo, 1. safety, salus, ūtis, F.; in s., tuto. sail, navigo, I. sake, for the, causa (§§ 54, L note; 73, II. note). Salamis, of, Salaminius, a, um. salute, salūto, 1. **same**, *idem* (§ **20**, II. end); at s. time, simul. Samnites, Samnites, ium. satisfy, satisfacio, 3, feci, fact-(§§ 33, III. 2; 37, VIII.). savage, immānis, e. say, dico, 3, xi, ct-; loquor, 3, locūt-; aio, inquam (§ 38); s. not, nego, I (Less. III. 2). scarcely, vix. scare, exterreo, 2. scheme, inceptum, i, N. school, schola, ae, F. schoolmaster, ludi magister, tri, Scipio, Scipio, onis. scoundrel, mastigia, ae, M. scout, explorator, oris, M. sea, mare, is, N.; from beyond s., transmarīnus, a, um. sea-urchin, echinus, i, M. secretary, scriba, ae, M. secretly, clam. sedulously, diligenter. **see**, video, 2, vidi, vis-; (clearly), cerno, 3, crevi, cret-. seek, peto, repeto, adpeto, 3, tīvi,

seem, or seem good, passive of video, 2, vidi, vis-. seize, comprehendo, 3, ndi, ns-; s. upon, occupo, I. **self** (intensive), *ipse*; (reflective), personal pron. (Less. xxix.); s. restraint, continentia, ae, F.; s. seeking, cupiditas, tātis, F. sell, vendo, 3, didi, dit-; be sold, vēneo, 4, ii, št- (§ 35, 11. 2). senate, senātus, us, m.; (= senators), patres, um, M.; s. house, curia, ae, F. senator, senātor, ōris, M. senatorial, senatorius, a, um. send, mitto, 3, misi, miss-; s. forward, *praemitto*. Senones, Senones, um. sense, sensus, us, M.; s. of grief, dolor, oris, M.; come to one's senses, se colligo, 3, lexi, lect-. separate (trans.), secerno, 3, crēvi, crēt-; (intr.), discēdo, 3, cessi, cess-. separation, digressus, us, M. September, september, bris, bre [adj.]. serious, gravis, e. seriously, vehementer. serve, servio, 4 [dat.]; (military), stipendia mereo, 2. service, military, res militāris; services, beneficium, i, N.; officia, ōrum, N. sesterce, sestertius, i, M. sestertium, sestertium, i, N. set out, proficiscor, 3, fect-; s. on fire, incendo, 3, ndi, ns-; s. sail, solvo, 3, lvi, lūt-. several, aliquot (indeclinable adj.). severe, gravis, c. shade, umbra, ae; shades, manes, *ium* [м. pl.]. shake, concătio, 3, cussi, cuss-. shame, *þudor*, *öris*, M. shameful, *turpis, e.* share, communico, I [cum]. sheep, ovis, is, F. shield, scutum, i, N. shine upon, illucesco, 3, luxi [dat.].

ship, navis, is, F. short, very, perbrevis, e; in s., denique. shortness, brevitas, tātis, F. shout, clamor, ōris, M. shouting, clamitatio, onis, F. **show** (verb), ostendo, 3, ndi, ntand ns-; genitive case (Less. IX. 3), s. off, exhibeo, 2; (noun), species, ēi, F. showily, apparāte. shrewd, callidus, a, um. shrine, fanum, i, N. shrink from, recuso, I. Sicilian, Siculus, a, um. Bicily, Sicilia, ae. Sicyonian, Sicyonius, a, um. side, pars, partis. **Bidon**, Sidon, onis [acc. a]. Bidonian, Sidonius, a, um. siege, obsidio, ōnis, F.; (attack), oppugnatio, onis, F.; lay s. to, oppugno, 1. sight, conspectus, us, M.; catch s. of, conspicor, 1. silent, be, taceo, 2. silver, argentum, i, N. **simply**, simpliciter. **since** (conj.), *cum*, *quoniam* (§ **63**); abl. abs; (adv.), postea. sister, soror, ōris, F. sit, sedeo, 2, sedi, sess-; resideo, 2, sēdi; assīdo, 3, sēd-. size, magnitūdo, dinis, F. skilled, perītus, a, um [gen.]. sky, caelum, i, N. (pl. caeli, M.). slaughter (verb), trucīdo, (noun), caedes, is, F. slave, servus, i; (female), serva, ae; of s., servīlis, e (§ **47**, v.); be s., *servio*, 4. [dat.]. slay, interficio, 3, fēci, fect-. sleep (verb), dormio, 4; (noun), somnus, i, M.; go to s., condormio, 4. slender, exiguus, a, um. Blipper, calceus, i, M. small, parvus (§ 17, II.), exiguus, a, um.snail, cochlea, ae, F.

snatch away, eripio, 3, ripui, rept- [dat.]; s. up, rapio, 3, pui, pt-. so, tam, ita, adeo; (= in this manner), ita; so far as, quod, etc. (Less. XLIX.); so great, tantus, a, um (§ 22, 1.); so highly, tanti (§ 54, IX. I); so many, tot. sober, sobrius, a, um. solace, solatium, i, N. soldier, miles, itis, M. solitude, solitūdo, dinis, F. some, aliquis, quidam, (Less. xxxII.); alius (§ 47, IX.); s. or other, nescio quis (§ 67, I. I, note). somewhat, aliquid, quicquam (§ 52, IV.); (with comparatives), aliquanto (§ 54, v. note); (in like manner), similiter [atque] (§ **43**, 9). son, filius, i, M. (§ 10, 5); natus, i, M. song, carmen, minis, N. soon, brevi, mox; as s. as, simul atque (§ **43**, 9). sorry, be, poenitet (§ 50, IV. 3). **sort**, of what, *qualis*, *e* (§ **22**, 1.); of this s., ejusmodi. **soul,** *animus, i*, m. sound, sono, I, nui, nit-. source, dative case (Less. xx.). South wind, auster, tri, M. BOW, sementem [sementis, is] facio, 3, feci, fact-. Spain, Hispania, ae. spare, parco, 3, peperci, parcitand pars- [dat.]. speak, loquor, 3, locūt-; dico, 3, dixi, dict-. spear, hasta, ae, F. speech, sermo, ōnis, M.; (oration), oratio, ōnis, F. speedily, citő. spend (time), molior, 4. spirit, animus, i, M.; s. of confidence, fiducia, ae, F.; in high s., ludibundus, a, um. spirited, fortis, e.

splendid, ornātus, a, um. splendor, magnificentia, ae, F. sport, ludo, 3, lusi, lus-. spread (adj.), disseminātus, a, um. **sprung**, oriundus, a, um [ab]. spurn, sperno, 3, sprevi, spret-. stade (a furlong), stadium, i, N. staff, virga, ae, F. stag, cervus, i, M. stand, sto, I, stěti, stāt-; (matter), se habere, 2; st. aside, absum (§ **29**, II.) [ab]. [star, stella]. standard, signum, i, N. state, civitas, tātis, F.; by the s., publice; s. of things, neut. adj. statue, signum, i, N. stay, maneo, remaneo, 2, nsi, ns-. sternness, severitas, tātis, F. stew-pan, patina, ae, F. stiff, rigidus, a, um. stimulate, commoveo, 2, movi, mōt-. stir up, concito, I. stock, stirps, stirpis, F. stone, lapis, lapidis, M. stool, scamnus, i, M. storm, tempestas, tātis, F. straightway, protinus. strait, fretum, i, N. straits, angustiae, ārum, F. pl. strange, mirus, a, um. strength, vires, F. pl. (§ 11, I. 5); (defence), praesidium, i, N. strike (terror), infero, ferre, tuli, lāt- (§ 37, IV.) [dat.]; (thunderbolt), excutio, 3, cussi, cuss-; s. off, decutio. strip, spolio, 1 [abl.]. strive, enitor, 3, nis- and nix-. strong, valens, ntis. strongly, vehementer, valde. study, studeo, 2, dui. style, stilus, i, M.; in fine s., bellissime. subdivision, partitio, onis, F. subdue, subigo, 3, ēgi, act-; paco, 1. subject, res, rei, F. **enotlety**, sollertia, ae, F.

suburbs, in the, suburbānus, a, um. succeed, succedo, 3, cessi, cess-. successfully, prospere. successive, continuus, a, um. such, talis, e; (= so great), tantus, a, um (§ 22, 1.). suddenly, subito. suffer, patior, 3, pass-; (intr.), laboro, I; (punishment), do, I, dedi, dăt-. suffice, sufficio, 3, fēci, fect-. sufficient, satis. suit (of clothes), habitus, us, M. suitable, idoneus, a, um (§ 65, IV. I). suited, aptus, a, um (§ 65, IV. I). sum of money, pecunia, ae, F. summer (adj.), aestīvus, a, um. summon, arcesso, 3, sīvi, sīt-. sun, sõl, solis, m. superfluous, supervacuus, a, um. supper, cena, ae, F. **s**uppliant, *supplex*, *plicis*, C. support, sustineo, 2, nui, nt-. suppose, arbitror, I. suppress, comprimo, 3, pressi, press-. sure, certus, a, um; I am s., credo; be s., fac (Less. xLv.); be s. not, cave (§ 58, III. note). surely, profecto. to-be-sure, scilicet. surety, sponsor, ōris, M. surname, cognōmen, minis, N. surpass, supero, I. surrender, me dedo, 3, didi, dit-. suspect, suspicor, I. suspected, suspectus, a, um. suspicion, suspicio, onis, F. suspicious, suspiciosus, a, um. sustenance, victus, us, M. swear, *juro*, I. sweet, dulcis, e. swift, velox, ōcis; rapidus, a, um. swiftly, cito. swiftness, celeritas, tātis, F. sword, gladius, i, M.; ferrum, i, Syracuse, Syracusae, arum, F.

T.

take, capio, 3, cepi, capt-; sumo, 3, mpsi, mpt-; t. away or from, aufero, 3, abstuli, ablat-; adimo, 3, ēmi, empt- [dat.]; t. care of, curo, 1; t. counsel against, consulo, 3, lui, lt- [in with acc.]; t. journey, iter facio, 3, feci, fact-; t. part, intersum [dat.]; t. place, fio (§ 37, viii.); t. pleasure, libet (Less. VII.); t. refuge, confŭgio, 3, fūgi [in w. acc.]; take upon, sumo [dat.]; t. upon one's self, suscipio, 3, cēpi, cept-. talk (verb), loquor, 3, locut-; (noun), vox, vocis, F. tall, eminens, ntis. Tarquin, Tarquinius, i. tarry, consisto, 3, stiti, stit-; moror, I. teach, doceo, 2, docui, doct-. tear away, deripio, 3, ripui, rept- $\lceil de \rceil$. tell, dico, 3, xi, ct- (§ 33, III. 2); t. me, cedo. temper, animus, i, M. tempest, tempestas, tātis, F. temple, templum, i, M. tempt, sollicito, 1. terrified, perterritus, a, um. terrify, terreo, 2. territory, ager, agri, M. terror, terror, ōris, m. test, experior, 4, pert-. testify, testificor, 1. than, quam, ac. thanks, give or return, gratias ago, 3, egi, act-. that (dem. pron.), is, ille, iste (§ 20, II.); (rel. pron.), qui; (conj.), ut, quo, quin (§§ **64, 65).** theatre, theātrum, i, N. Theban, Thebānus, a, um. Themistocles, Themistocles, is. Theophanes, Theophanes, is. then, tum; (next), deinde. thence, inde.

verb sum. therefore, itaque, ergo, igitur (§ **43**, 5). thick, crassus, a, um. thing, *res*, *rèi*, F.; neut. adj. (§ **47**, III.). think, puto; (suppose), opinor, 1; (by reasoning), existimo, arbitror, I; (a judgment), censeo, 2, nsui, ns-; (opinion), sentio, 4, nsi, ns-; (exercise the mind), cogito, I; th. best, placet (Less. VII.). this, hic; (a thing to be mentioned), ille; this is, ecce. thither, eo, illuc. thoroughly, accurate. threaten, minor, I [acc. of thing, and dat. of person] (Less. 1. I, end). three days, triduum, i, N. throne, solium, i, N. throng, concurro, 3, curri, curs-; concursum facio, 3, feci, fact-. through, per; abl. case (§ 54, I.). thunderbolt, fulmen, minis, N. thus, ita. thwart, obsto, I, stiti, stat- [dat.]. Tiber, Tiberis, is; acc. im, M. tidings, neut. pl. of adj. time, tempus, oris, N; tempestas, tātis, F.; in good t., opportūne; at that t., tum; at the same t., simul; idem, agreeing with name of person; some t. alitimid, timidus, a, um. [quando. tired, be, taedet (§ 50, IV. 3). Tiro, Tiro, ōnis. to, ad, in (§ 42, IV.); to be sure, scilicet. to-day, hodie. together, coram. tomb, *sepulchrum, i*, N. tongue, *lingua*, ae, F. too (also), et, quoque; (too much), nimius, a, um; compar. of adj. (§ **17**. v. 1). top, on, summus, a, um (§ 47, VIII.) topic, locus, i, M.; pl., loci.

there, ibi; an expletive, with the

tossing, agitatio, onis, F. touch upon, attingo, 3, tigi, tact-[acc.]. towards, erga [acc.] town, oppidum, i, N. townsman, oppidānus, i, M. tragic, tragicus, a, um. train, exerceo, 2. Tranio, Tranio, onis. transfer, transfero, ferre, tuli, lāt- (§ 37, IV.). treachery, *proditio*, *ōnis*, F. ; *per*fidia, ae, F. treason, proditio, ōnis, F. **treaty**, foedus, eris, N. tremble, tremo, 3, mui, mit-. trial, judicium, i, N.; make a tr., experior, 4, pert-. tribe, tribus, us, F. tribune, tribūnus, i, M.; of the tr., tribunicius, a, um. trickery, dolus, i, M. trifling, modicus, a, um. tripe, vulva, ae, F. [a similar dish]. troops, copiae, ārum. trouble, moveo, 2, movi, mot-. true, verus, a, um. truly, vere. trust, credo, 3, didi, dit- (§ 51, IV.); confido, fis- (§ 35, II.) [dat. or abl.]. trusted, probātus, a, um [dat.]. truth, veritas, tātis, F.; in tr., vero; with tr., vere. tuft of wool, floccus, i, M. turn out (intr.), evādo, 3, vāsi, Tusculanum, Tusculanum, i, N. type, norma, ae, F.

T.

uncertain, incertus, a, um.
undergo, subeo, 4, ii, it- (§§ 37,
vII.; 33, III. 1) [acc.].
understand, in'elligo, 3, lexi,
lect-; be understood (of words),
desum (§ 29).
unfriend, inimicus, i, M.

unfriendly, inimīcus, a, um. unharmed, incolumis, e; u. condition, incolumitas, tātis, F. union, societas, tātis, F. unjust, injustus, a, um. unless, nist. until (conj.), dum (§ 62, II.); (prep.), usque ad. unwilling, invitus, a, um. unworthily, indigne. unworthy, indignus, a, um. up and down, profectő. uproar, strepitus, us, M. urge, sollicito, 1. use (verb), and make u. of, utor, 3, us- (§ 54, III.); (noun), facultas, tātis, F. used to, imperfect tense. usury, usūra, ae, F.

V.

valor, *virtus, tūtis*, F. value, aestimo, 1; facio, 3, feci, fact- (§ 54, IX. I). **vain,** in, *frustra*. various, varius, a, um. ♥arro, *Varro, ōnis*. verdict, sententia, ae, F. very (adv.), superlative degree (§ 17, v. 4); (adj.), ipse (§ 20, II. note); v. few, perpauci; v. highly, plurimi; v. much, valde; v. short, perbrevis, e; v. unwilling, perinvītus, a, um. **veteran**, *veterānus*, *i*, M. vexed, be, moleste fero, ferre, tuli, lat- (§ 37, IV.). vice, vitium, i, n. victorious, *victor*, *ōris*, m (§ 47, III. note). victory, victoria, ae, F. vigor, *viriditas, tātis*, F. villa, *villa*, *ae*, F. villanous, and villain, scelestus, a, um.viol, *fidicula, ae*, F. violent, vehemens, ntis. virtue, *virtus*, *tūtis*, F.

visit, viso, 3, visi, vis-. voice, vox, vocis, F. Volscian, Volscus, i; Vulscus. voluntary, voluntarius, a, um.

W.

wait, and wait for, exspecto, 1. walk, ambulo, 1. wall, murus, i, M.; (of a house), paries, ietis, M. want, indigeo, 2, gui [gen. and abl.]; volo (§ 37, 1.); w. of confidence, diffidentia, ae, F. wanting, be, desum (§ 29) [dat.]. war, bellum, i, N.; (service), militia, ae, F. wash, abluo, 3, lui, lūt-. watchful, diligens, ntis. watching, vigilia, ae, F. water, aqua, ae, F. wave, fluctus, us, M. way, via, ae, F.; give w., cedo, 3, cessi, cess-; be on w. from, decēdo. wealth, divitiae, ārum, F., pl. wealthy, opulentus, a, um. weary, fessus, a, um. weather, tempestas, tātis, F. weight, pondus, eris, N. welfare (common), res, rei (pubwell (adv.), bene, probe; (interj.), en, euge; w. now, eho; be w., valeo, 2; be w. for, expedio, 4 [dat.]; w. fitted, aptus, a, um. wet, be, madeo, 2, madui. what (rel.), qui; (inter.), quis, quisnam. wheat, *triticum, i*, N. when, cum, quando, ut (§§ 43, 7; **64**, iv. note); abl. abs.; noun in apposition (Less. XIII. 3). where, ubi. wherefore, quam ob rem. wherever, ubicunque. whether, num (§ 71). which (rel.), qui; (inter.), quis; to w., quo.

while, dum (§ 57, III.). whisper, susurro, I. whither, quo. whithersoever, quocumque. who (rel), qui; (inter.), quis. whole, totus, a, um (§ 16, 1. end). wholly, *totus* (§ **47,** vi.). why, cur, quin, quapropter; w. not? *quidni?* wicked, improbus, a, um. widely, *late*. wife, *uxor*, *ōris*, F. will, or willing, be (verb), volo (§ 37, I.); (noun), voluntas, tātis, F. willingly, libenter. wily, subdolus, a, um. win, adipiscor, 3, dept-; expeto, 3, tīvi, tīt-. wine, vinum, i, N. wisdom, sapientia, ae, F. wise, sapiens, prudens, ntis. wit, argutiae, ārum, F., pl. with, cum [abl.]; (in presence of), apud [acc.]; be w., adsum (§ 29) [dat.]. [within, intra. withdraw (trans.), dedūco, 3, xi, ct- (§ 33, III. 2); exhaurio, 4, hausi, haust-; (intr.), cedo, 3, cessi, cess- [abl.]. withhold, abstineo, 2, tinui, tent-. withstand, sustineo, 2, tinui, without, sine [abl.]; (destitute of), carens, ntis [abl.]. witness, testis, is, c.; (in court), jurātus, i, M. wolf, lupus, i, m. woman, *mulier*, *eris*, F. wonder at, *miror*, 1. wonderful, mirabilis, e. wont, to be, soleo, 2, solit-(§ 35, II.). wooden, ligneus, a, um. woods, silva, æ, F. wool, tuft of, floccus, i, M. word, verbum, i, N.; w. by w., ad verbum; bring w., nuntio, renuntio, I. work, opus, eris, N. world, mundus, i, m.; orbis terrārum, M.

worn out, be, marceo, 2. worry, vexo, I. worth, be, sto, I, stěti, stāt- (§ 54, IX. I.); w. while, operae pretium, i, N. worthy, dignus, a, um (§§ 54, IV.; 65, IV. I); gen. case (Less. IX. 3). would, utinam (§ 68, 1.); (auxil.), (Less. Lv.); w. rather, malo (§ 37, III.). wretch, miser, i, M.; that w., iste, a, ud. wretched, miser, a, um. wretchedly, misere. wretchedness, miseria, ae, F. write, scribo, 3, psi, pt-; w. out, descrībo, perscrībo. writers, adjective (§ 47, III.). writing, scriptum, i.

X.

Xerxes, Xerxes, is.

Y.

year, annus, i, M.; year's, annus, a, um (§ 47, v.).
yes, to be sure, etiam; y. indeed, immo.
yet, tamen.
you, tu.
your, tuus, a, um; vester, tra, trum; iste (§ 20, II.).
young, adolescens, intis; y. man, adolescens, juvenis, is; abl. e, gen. pl. um.
youth, adolescens, ntis, C; juvenis, is, M.; (abstract, or body of y.), juventus, tūtis, F.

Z.

zeal, studium, i, N. zealously, studiose.

Additional Words.

appear, videor, 2, vīs-. arrange, constituo, 3, tui, tut-. arrival, adventus, us, M. arrive, advenio, 4, vēni, vent-. arrogance, adrogantia, ae, F. arrogate, adrogo, 1. bowl, catillus, i, M. children, liberi, M. pl. costly, pretiosus, a, um. deed, factum, i, N. dog, canis, is, C. egg, ovum, i. N. [deo, 2. envy, invidia, ae, F.; (verb), inviexercise, exerceo, 2, cui, cit-. foot, pes, pědis, M. gift, munus, čris N. donum, i. N. goodness, bonitas, ātis, F. gourd, cucurbita, ae, F. have advantage, *præsto*, 1, *stiti*, stit-. hearth, focus, i, M. honorable, honestus, a, um. kitchen, cocīna, ae, F.

law, (abstract) jus, juris, N.; (statute), lex, legis, F. mission, *legatio, ōnis*, F. monkey, *simia, ae*, F. nation, natio, onis, F.; gens, gennew, novus, a, um. [tis, F. operation, *negotium*, i. N. crigin, orīgo, inis, F. pay costs, impendium reddo, 3. people, populus, i M.; the common people, plebs, plebis, F. scream, clamo, I. silence, silentium, i, N. spot, locus, i, M. still, adhuc. sustain, sustento, I. whatever, quicquid. whoever, quisquis. within, intra [acc.]. wish, volo (§ 37, i.). yield, cedo, 3, cessi, cess-. zealous, studiosus, a, um.

	•	
		•
	•	
		4
•		•
	•	
		1

INDEX

TO

ALLEN'S MANUAL LATIN GRAMMAR,

WITH PARALLEL REFERENCES TO ANDREWS AND STODDARD, BULLIONS (MORRIS'S Ed.), HARKNESS, AND MADVIG.

SECT. TOPIC.	A. & S.	Bullions.	HARKN.	MADVIG.
1. Alphabet.	1-5	2–7	2-4	4-13
2. Pronunciation.	6-12	10-14	6-16	14
3. Quantity (§ 78).	13	16-19	20-24	15-22
4. ACCENT.	14-16	20–23	25-28	23
5. Inflection.	24, 25	25	l.	25 , 26
1. Definition.			ľ	25
2. Root and Stem.				26
3. Noun & Verb forms.			32, 194	24
4. Particles.	190	r	302	Obs.
6. Gender.	27	32	33	27
1. Nat. and Grammat.	27, 6		33, N.	0. 1.
2. Rules.	28, 29, 34	33-38	35	28, 31
3. Common Gender.	30-32	39	36, 2	29
4. Epicene.	33	41	4	30
7. Case.	36	43	38	32
8. Declension.	38	44-50	39	33
 Five Declensions. 	39	44	40	
n. General Rules.	40	47	38, 3	ĺ
9. First Declension.	41-45	51-57	42, 43	34-36
1. Gender.	41	53	42	36
2. Termination al.	43, 1	55	3, 2)	0.1.
3. Gen. plur. um .	2	56	3)	3
4. Dat. & Abl. abus.	2	57	45	4
5. Greek Nouns.	44, 45	52	43	35
10. SECOND DECLENSION.	46-54	58-72	45-47	37-39
1. Term. os, on.	54	68	46	38
2. Feminines.	49	72, 2	47, L	39, a, c.
3. Locative in i.	į			1 ' '
4. Gen. in $i = iL$	52	64	45, 1)	37, O. 1.
5. Voc. in 1.	52	65	2)	3
6. Gen. pl. um.	52	66	4)	4
7. Deus.	53	67	6)	5
8. Nouns in er.	47	62	4	37
9. Neuters in us.	51	72, 8	47, ii.	39 end
10. Names in eus.	54, 5	69	46, 3	38, O. 3.

SECT. TOPIC.	A. & S.	Bullions.	HARKN.	MADVIG-
11. THIRD DECLENSION.	55-86	73-136	48-115	40-45
i. Vowel-Stems.	1	98–100	50, 1.	40, 1, c.
1. Term. al, ar, er.		112		2, a.
2. ,, im, i.	79, 82	110	85, 111.	42, 1, 3
3. Abl. neut. in e.	-	100	00	3 & b. O.
4. Gen. pl. um, ium.	83, п.	115-120	89	44, 1
5. vis.	85	123		55, 2
6. Greek Names.	81, R.	124-136		45
u. Liquid Stems.	70	90-96	51	40, 1, a.
1. Stems in n.	61. 4	92, 96		e.
2. Neuters.	76 71	97	l	2, b.
3. Stems in ter.	59	93, 95		1, e, O.
4. Feminines. III. Mute Stems.	99	520 86–89		41, 1
1. Labial.	l		•	40, 1, b.
2. Lingual.	1	88 (2)	1	d.
3. Palatal.		88 (1) 87]	d.
4. Peculiar.		123		42
Greek Nouns.	86	124-136		41
IV. Rules of Gender.	58-67	151-171		**
12 FOURTH DECLENSION.	87-89	137-145	116-118	46, 47
1. Feminines.	88	138	118	47
2. domus.	89	144	117	46, end
3. Dat., abl. ubus.	89, 5	140	116, 1)	0.1.
4. Verb-stems.	33,5		, -,	
13. FIFTH DECLENSION.	90	146-150	119, 120	48, 49
1. Plural wanting.	R. 1	147	115, 5	48, O. 2.
2. Gender of dies.	1	146, N.	120	49
3. Term. ies.	R. 2			
14. IRREGULAR NOUNS.	92-99		128-141	50-57
1. Sing. wanting.	95, 96	178	131	51
2. Nom. ,,	94	ļ	133, 1	55, 1
3. One or two cases.	94	179	134	2-4
4. Indeclinable.	94, 1	183	128	54
5. Heteroclites.	99	185	136	56
6. Variable.	97	179, 186	132	52
7. Double Inflection.	91	176		53
15. Proper Names.	105 101	100 000	146 150	FO CO
16. Adjectives.	105-121	189-200	146–158 148	58 -68
1. 1st and 2d Declen.	105-107	190-192		58 59
II. 3d Declension.1. Vowel Stems.	108-111	193–198 196 (n.)	151-158	59 59
2. Consonant Stems.	110, 111	193 (I.)	151, 152 153	60
2. Consonant Stems.	122-127	214-229	160-170	62-68
I. General Rule.	124	216, 217	162	63, 64
1. Adj. in er.	125. 1	218	163, 1	64
2. Superllimus.	2	220	100, 1	64
8. Adj. in -dicus, &c.	ã	221	164	65
or may me are any total	. •		, -01	

II. Irregular. 125, 5 219 165 166	
III. From Prepositions. IV. Defective. V. 1. Use of Comparat. 2. do. with than. 3. Two compartives. 4. Superl. of eminence. 5. do. with quam. 18. Numerals. 1. Cardinal & Ordinal. 1. unus. 2. duo, ambo. 3. tres, mille, &c. 4. Numeral Adverbs. II. Distributive. 1. Use of distributive. 2. For Cardinals. 3. In Multiplication. 19. Pronouns. II. Personal. II. Reflective. 126 223, 224 166 167 170, 1, 2 444, 2 id. 829 1171-121 201-213 171-181 171, 119 202, 206, 7 174 176, 1 209 2 3) 209 2) 209 2) 182-185 184	67 a, 68 a
IV. Defective. V. 1. Use of Comparat. 2. do. with than. 3. Two compartives. 4. Superl. of eminence. 5. do. with quam. 127, 4 117-121 1. unus. 1. Cardinal & Ordinal. 1. unus. 2. duo, ambo. 3. tres, mille, &c. 4. Numeral Adverbs. II. Distributive. 1. Use of distributive. 2. For Cardinals. 3. In Multiplication. 19. Pronouns. II. Personal. II. Reflective. 126 212, N. 1 256 id. R. 12 227 229 id. 444, 2 id. 444, 3 3 229 171-181 171-181 203, 3 204 178 203, 3 204 176, 1 207 179 10. III. 207 209 209 2) 209 2) 182-185 184	65, 2
V. 1. Use of Comparat. 2. do. with than. 3. Two compartives. 4. Superl. of eminence. 5. do. with quam. 18. Numerals. 1. Cardinal & Ordinal. 1. unus. 2. duo, ambo. 3. tres, mille, &c. 4. Numeral Adverbs. 11. Distributive. 12. Go. and the distributive. 2. For Cardinals. 3. In Multiplication. 19. Pronouns. 11. Personal. 11. Reflective. 212, N. 1 256 id. R. 12 207 R. 85 207 R. 85 209 209, 206, 7 203, 3 204 207 209 209 209 209 209 209 209 209 209 209	66
2. do. with than. 3. Two compartives. 4. Superl. of eminence. 5. do. with quam. 18. Numerals. 1. Cardinal & Ordinal. 1. unus. 2. duo, ambo. 3. tres, mille, &c. 4. Numeral Adverbs. 1. Distributive. 1. Use of distributive. 2. For Cardinals. 3. In Multiplication. 19. Pronouns. 11. Personal. 11. Reflective. 256 id. R. 12 207 R. 85 117-121 201-213 171-181 171-181 172 203, 3 203, 3 2 207 174 209 209 209 209 209 209 209 209 209 209	67, 68
3. Two compartives. 4. Superl. of eminence. id. R. 12 5. do. with quam. 127, 4 229 18. Numerals. 117-121 201-213 171-181 1. unus. 107 203, 3 176, 1 2. duo, ambo. 118 203, 3 176, 1 3. tres, mille, &c. 5, 6 204 178 4. Numeral Adverbs. 119 207 179 11. Use of distributive. 2. For Cardinals. 209 209 2. For Cardinals. 132, 133 230-236 3 1. Personal. 133 231 184 11. Reflective. 182, 4 232	300-309
4. Superl. of eminence. 5. do. with quam. 127, 4 117-121 201-213 171-181 171-121 202, 206, 7 174 176, 1 176	303, 304
5. do. with quam. 18. NUMERAIS. 1. Cardinal & Ordinal. 1. unus. 2. duo, ambo. 3. tres, mille, &c. 4. Numeral Adverbs. 11. Use of distributive. 2. For Cardinals. 3. In Multiplication. 19. Pronouns. 11. Reflective. 1127, 4 229 1171-121 201-213 174 176, 1 203, 3 176, 1 22 178 179 16. III. 207 174 209 209 209 209 209 209 209 21 182-185 184	307
5. do. with quam. 18. Numerals. 1. Cardinal & Ordinal. 1. unus. 2. duo, ambo. 3. tres, mille, &c. 4. Numeral Adverbs. 11. Use of distributive. 2. For Cardinals. 3. In Multiplication. 19. Pronouns. 11. Reflective. 1127, 4 229 1171-121 201-213 174 176, 1 22 31 178 179 179 174 209 209 209 209 209 209 209 21 182-185 184	310
18. NUMERALS. 1. Cardinal & Ordinal. 1. unus. 2. duo, ambo. 3. tres, mille, &c. 4. Numeral Adverbs. II. Distributive. 1. Use of distributive. 2. For Cardinals. 3. In Multiplication. 19. Pronouns. II. Personal. II. Reflective. 117-121 201-213 171-181 174 175	id. O. 3.
I. Cardinal & Ordinal. 117, 119 202, 206, 7 174 1. unus. 107 203, 3 176, 1 2. duo, ambo. 118 203, 3 2 3. tres, mille, &c. 5, 6 204 178 4. Numeral Adverbs. 119 207 179 I. Use of distributive. 209 209 2. For Cardinals. 209 3) 3. In Multiplication. 132, 133 230-236 3) 1. Personal. 133 231 184 II. Reflective. 182, 4 232	69-77
1. unus. 2. duo, ambo. 3. tres, mille, &c. 4. Numeral Adverbs. II. Distributive. 1. Use of distributive. 2. For Cardinals. 3. In Multiplication. 19. Pronouns. I. Personal. II. Reflective. 107 203, 3 204 178 207 179 179 174 209 209 209 209 209 209 209 209 209 209	70, 74
2. duo, ambo. 3. tres, mille, &c. 4. Numeral Adverbs. II. Distributive. 1. Use of distributive. 2. For Cardinals. 3. In Multiplication. 19. Pronouns. I. Personal. II. Reflective. 118 203, 3 204 178 179 179 174 209 209 209 209 2) 182–185 184 184 184	71
3. tres, mille, &c. 5, 6 204 178 179 4. Numeral Adverbs. 119 207 174 179 1. Use of distributive. 209 209 3 2. For Cardinals. 209 209 3) 3. In Multiplication. 132, 133 230-236 182-185 1. Personal. 133 231 184 11. Reflective. 132, 4 232	71
4. Numeral Adverbs. II. Distributive. 1. Use of distributive. 2. For Cardinals. 3. In Multiplication. 19. Pronouns. I. Personal. II. Reflective. 119 207 179 174 174 174	71, 72
II. Distributive. 1. Use of distributive. 2. For Cardinals. 3. In Multiplication. 19. Pronouns. 1. Personal. 11. Reflective. 11. Distributive. 1207 209 209 2) 209 132, 133 230–236 182–185 184 184	199
1. Use of distributive. 2. For Cardinals. 3. In Multiplication. 19. Pronouns. 1. Personal. 11. Reflective. 1209 209 209 2) 182–185 184 231 184	75
2. For Cardinals. 3. In Multiplication. 19. Pronouns. 1. Personal. 11. Reflective. 209 209 209 2182–185 231 184 232	76, a.
3. In Multiplication. 19. Pronouns.	ιο, α. c.
19. Pronouns. 132, 133 230–236 182–185 1	b.
I. Personal. 183 231 184 6 II. Reflective. 132, 4 232 184 6	78–93
II. Reflective. 132, 4 232 8	79 79
	85
	92
	72 79, O. 2.
	80-83
1 2.9.000	81-83
II. Use & Meaning. 240-242 450, 451	id.
	86-88
1. 1/9/00/10/10	86
	88, O. 2.
	86, O. 2.
22. 000 4	86, 90
	88
	88, O. 1.
0: quarious, ast	93
	444, b.
111 21100/1111111	87
COMMINIATIVES.	93
1. Chashication	93
2. alius, alter. 207, R 32 664 459 8	8 4
23. Verbs: Structure. 140-142 258-263 192-200 9	94-107
1. Parts. 151 260 195-197 5	94-107
	107
	222, O. 8
	96
I. Indicative. 1 I. I., 1	a.
II. Subjunctive. 2 II. 2	27.7
III. Imperative. 8 III. 3	ь.
and any any in the same of the	b. c.

SECT. TOP	a.	A. & 8.	Bullions.	HARKN.	MADVIG.
1. Present	-	267 (1)	1111	536	384 996
2. Future.		267 (2)	1112	537	386
IV. Infiniti	ve.	145, R. 4		196, H. 1	
1. As Obje	ect of Verb.	270	1148	550	389
2. Subj. A		272	286	551	388, b.
	nable Noun.	269	1147	549	388, <i>a</i> .
25. PARTICIPLE		148	269	196, II. 4	99
I. 1. Present		148 (2)	1350	572	a.
2. Future,		274, R. 6 275	1355 1304	573, 574 562	<i>b</i> , <i>c</i> .
3. Gerund		274 274	_	563	end
II. Use & Med		214	134 3 265		411 -431 99
26. GERUND &		975		196, IL.	
	Gerundive.	275	1322	2 3	413-422
n. Supine.		148, 3	1360, 65	567	411, 412
Off 17	2. Meaning.	144	266	197	07
27. TENSES.				466	97
1. Present		145, I.	108 0-86	468	1
II. Imperfe		II.	1087	469, I.	2, b. 337
1. Descrip		' I	1087	id. II.	id. 0. 1
3. Circum	ed Action.		1088	1u. 11.	id. 0. 1
m. Perfect.			267	471	
1. Narrati		IV.	1093	id. II.	2, a 335, a.
2. As Plui			1093	id. 11.	338, b.
3. Perf. D			1094	1u. ±	335, b.
	ubjunctive.		1168		379
IV. Future.		m., vi.	1090	470	3
	& Secondary.	111., VI.	1162, 3	198, 2	333
VI. Perfect	Stom		1102, 0	241, II.	103
Classific		144, 2	266	198	100
28. PERSONAL		147, 3	333	100	98
29. I. esse, t		153	277-280	204	108
II. abesse		154, R. 5	410	202	0. 2.
m. posse.	, accosso.	R. 7	412	289	154
IV. prodes		B. 6		290	108, O. 2.
30. CONJUGATI		149	271	201	100, 0.2
I. Charact		id. 2	272	245	100, a-d.
п. Perf. &		151	275	241	103-105
III. 3d Con	ingation.	159	294-298	213	130, 143
iv. Perfect		164-177	344-356	258	117-144
31. ACTIVE VO		155, &c.	282, &c.	205, &c.	109, I.
32. PASSIVE V		156, &c.	283, &c.	206, &c.	109, п.
33. Rules of		163	281		94-107
I. Stems.		150, 162	274	241, 242	102
II. Inflection	on.		334	, 	
1. Imperf.				1	
2. Passive		151 (b)	281 (end)		107
3. Impera		` `	`		

SECT. TOPIC.	A, & S.	Bullions.	HARKN.	Madvig.
III. Sync. of v & s.	162-7	315-320	234	113
2. Irreg. Imperat.	4	323	237	114, c.
3. Old Forms.	1, 9	325	239	115
34. Forms of Conjug.		271-276		109
1. Principal Parts.	164-177	275	202, 240	103, 105
II. Part. in us.		327	241, 111.	106
do. as Adjective.	ļ	1086		100
35. DEPONENT VERBS.	161	304-314	221	110-112
1. 1. Participles.	148, 1, (4)		1	111
2. do. in dus .	162, 17 (b)		2	id.
3. Neut. or Reflective.	102, 11 (0)	305		110, O . 1
4. Of 1st Conjugation.		000		146
5. Act. & Pass. forms.				147
6. Used as Passives.		306		
	160 17 -	500		110, O. 3
7. Perf. part. do.	162, 17 a	910 919	070 000	id.
n. Neuter Passives.	142, 2	312, 313	272, 282	0. 2
Neutral do.	3	314		133, Obs.
36. DERIVATIVE VERBS.	187	200	000	195-197
I. Inchoatives.	. 2	588	332, n.	140-142
II. Intensives.	. 5	587	_	195, 2
III. Frequentatives.	1	584	· I.	195, 1
iv. Desideratives.	3	589	m.	197
37. IRREGULAR VERBS.	178-182	410-433	287-296	195–197
I. volo.	178, 1	417	293	157
II. nolo.	2	418		id.
III. malo.	3	419		id.
IV. fero.	179	422	292	155
v. edo.	181	431	291	156
VI. eo.	182	413	295	158
VII. facio, fio.	180	426	294	160
VIII. queo, nequeo.	182, N.	416	296	159
38. DEFECTIVE VERBS.	183	434-450	297	161 –164
 Preteritive. 	1–3	437	I.	161
. н . aio.	4	443	п. 1	162, a.
m. inquam.	5	444	2	162, b.
IV. fari.	6	441	3	163
v. salve, &c.	8-11	447	m.	16 4
39. IMPERSONAL VERBS.	184	441-458	298-301	165-168
1. With subj. infin.	229, R. 7	454 ¹	299	166, b.
2. ,, acc. & gen.	229, R. 6	454	410, 6	b.
3. ,, Subj. clause.	184, (b)		556	165, O.
4. pluit, &c.	184, 3(f)	456	300	166, a.
5. Pas. of Neut. Verbs.		453	301, 3	244, b.
40. Periphrastic Forms.	162	328, 329	227	99
1. With part. in rus.	14	328	230	341
ii. ,, Gerundive.	15	329	231	420
41. Adverbs.	190-194	460	303	169-171
1. Form & Comparison.			305	
1. P. Or in the Compartson.	TANTINE	200	1 200	I

SECT. TOPIC.		A. & S.	Bullions.	HARKN.	MADVIG.
n. Of Special	Meaning.	191			
 etiam. quo 		198, 1(d)		587, 4	471
2. nunc, jam	.	191 , R . 6	1083		334, Obs
3. certo, cert	е.	192, N. 1]	
4. primum, p					199, O.
5. ne quid		193, m.	1390	585	457
6. Two Negat		277, R. 3	998	585	460
42. PREPOSITIONS.		195	468-485	306, 433	
I. With Accus		4	469	433	I.
II. , Ablat		$\bar{5}$	470	434	11.
III. ,, acc. o		6	471	435	ш.
Iv. Special Mea			472-474	100	230
43. Conjunctions.		198 198	488-505	308-311	433-444
1. et, -que, at		1	490	587, 588	433
2. sed, verum	- ,	9	492	001, 000	437
3. aut, vel, siv		2	491		436
4. nam, enim.		7	493		435
		1	7.2		471, 480
5. ergo, igitur		6 7	494 502		357
6. quia, quod		7			435
7. quum (cur		• 1	502		
8. et et, &		1 (e)	1375		435, 458
9. atque (ac).		3, R.	906		444
10. autem, eni		7, R.	505		437
11. namque, ne		N. 3	F00 000		458, b.
4. FORMATION OF			508-600	045 040	174-206
I. Nouns from		100, <u>r</u> .	530-548	315-318	100 1
1. In um, etur		5–8	538	317, 318	
2. Diminutives		8	540-545	315	182
3. Patronymics		1	546-548	316	183
II. Nouns from		101	549-554	319	184
III. Nouns from		102	5 15–529	820	177-179
1. In tor, trix.	.]	6	517, 518	821, 1	177, 2
2. ,, io, us.	l	7	520 , 521	2	178
3. ,, men, me	entum.	4	<i>5</i> 25, <i>5</i> 26	320, 3	179
IV. Adjs. from	$Nouns. \mid 1$	l28, I.	560-572	323-326	185-192
1. eus, aceus.	1	1	560, 562	324	186
2. icus, ilis.	1	2	563, 564	325	187
3. osus, lentu	5.	4	570, 571	323	188
4tus.	1	7	572	id.	188 (14)
5. From Proper	r Names.	6	573, 574	326	189
6. Locals.	1	6	575-581	id.	190-192
v. Adjs. from	Verbs.	-	555-559	328	185
1bundus.		1	55 5	1	115, g.
2idus.	1	2	556	2	185 (1)
3ax.		6	558	4	(35)
4ilis, bilis.		4	557	ŝ	(2)
· VI. Compound I	Vouns. 1	103	601, 602	338	1-7
+2. Compound I			001, 002		

	1 1			
SECT. TOPIC.	A. & S.	Bullions.	HARKN.	Madvig.
Syntax.				
45. DEFINITIONS.	200-203	616-620		
1. Subject & Predicate.		616, 7-9	347	208, a.
2. Agreem't. & Gov't.	203, n. 6	618-620		,
3. Copula.	140, 4			209, a.b.
46. AGREEMENT OF NOUNS.		622-632	362	217
Apposition.	,, R. 1	622, 666	363	210, b.
1. In Gender.	R. 2	624	362, 1	214
2. With Locative.	221, R. 2	935	423, 3)	273, a. O
3. With Possessives.	205, R. 13	628	397, 3	297, a.
47. Of Adjectives.	205, 16. 10	650 –655	438	211, b.
I. In Plural.	TO 0	652	439	213
			2	214
II. Different Genders.	,, (1-3)	653, 4, 669	1	
(1.) With nearest.	,, ex.	656		a, d.
(2.) Masc. or Neut.	,, 8	659	3	0.
Synesis.	,, _ (3)		4386,461	215
III. Adjs. as Nouns.	,, R. 7	658	441	301
Possessives.	" N. 1	224	1	
Noun as Adjective.	,, R. 11	661		301, c.
rv. Neuter Adjective.	,, R. 7	65 4	2	247,b.
Fem. with res.	,, ,, N. 1		4	301, b .
Appos. with Noun.		659	438, 4	211, b.
do. with Infin.	,, R. 8	660	438, 3	388, b .
v. For Genitive.	211, R. 4		441, 5	3 00 , O. 3
Possessives.	,, R. 3	1027	398, 3	297
Adj. Pronoun.	205, R. 5	1028, 9	445, 4	313
vi. Rendered in English.	,, R. 15	663	442, 443	300
VII. Two Comparatives.	256, R 12	903	444, 2	307
VIII. summus, &c.	,, R. 17	662	441, 6	311
IX. alius alius.	207, R. 32	664, 5	459	496
48. RELATIVES: Definition.	136, 206	245	187	315
I. Rule of Agreement.	206	683	445	a.
II. In Gender.	(0)	694	4	Ö. 1
III. Antecedent repeated.	1 " >15 '	688	8	Ŏ. 2
amittad.	1 245	689	6	316
., in rel. clause.) · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	687	9	319
	/9 ~\	100	453, 1	320
Use of is or hic.	(3, a)	030	400, 1	320
How translated.	(1710)	601 701	450	440
IV. Used for Demonstr.	,, (1718)	691, 701	453	448
v. id quod or quæ res.		004	445, 7	315, b.
49. AGREEMENT OF VERBS.	1 2 20	634	460	211, a.
 With several subjects. 		643	463	212
Person.	,, ,, (7)	646	п., 1	212
Number.	,, ,, (2)	644	II.	213
Collective Nouns.	,, R. 11	648	461, 1	215, a.
quisque, &c.	,, _,, (4)		3	217, 0. 1
II. Pronoun omitted.	,, R. 12	636, 1013	460, 2	211, O. 2
 Historical Infinitive. 	,, R. 5	1137	545, 1	392

Neut. of Possessive. 7, 7, (a) 782 404, 1 297 396, 4 287 (Ablative.) 759, 888 428 0. 2 2 396, v. 2 396, v. 2 2 396	SECT.	Topic.	A. & S.	Bullions.	HARKN.	MADVIG.
In Predicate. 1. Limiting a Phrase. For Neut. Adjrctive. Neut. of Possessive. 2. Of Quality. (Ablative.) 3. For Appositive. 4. Of Specification. 11. Nouns, &c, 22. Numerals, &c. 3. Neuters. 4. Adverbs. (ex with abl.) 31. With Nouns. Possessives. 2. Adjs. of Quality. 3. Verbals. 4. similis, &c. (Use of Prepositions.) 17. Object of Verbs. 1. Of Memory, &c. (Accusative.) 2. Aecusing, &c. 4. interest & refert. (Abl. fem. of poss.) 5. Plenty, Want, &c. 6. potior. Adverbs. 1. Words of Likeness. Use of Prepositions. Dative. 11. Words of Likeness. Use of Prepositions. Dative. 12. Limiting a Phrase. (in poetry). dono, &c. Im. Verbs of Favor, &c. (Adjectives, &c. Impers. Passives. 1. Werbs of Favor, &c. (Adjectives, &c. Impers. Passives. 1. Werbs of Favor, &c. (Adjectives, &c. Impers. Passives. 1. Werbs of Favor, &c. (Adjectives, &c. Impers. Passives.	50. G1	ENITIVE.	211-221	744-813	393	279-298
1. Limiting a Phrase. For Neut. Adjrctive. Neut. of Possessive. 2. Of Quality. (Ablative.) 3. For Appositive. 4. Of Specification. II. Partitive. 1. Nouns, &c. 2. Numerals, &c. 3. Neuters. 4. Adverbs. (ex with abl.) III. Objective. 1. With Nouns. Possessives. 2. Adjs. of Quality. 3. Verbals. 4. similis, &c. (Use of Prepositions.) IV. Object of Verbs. 1. Of Memory, &c. (Accusative.) 3. Of Pity, &c. 4. interest & refert. (Abl. fem. of poss.) 5. Plenty, Want, &c. 6. potior. Adverbs. 1. Words of Likeness. Use of Prepositions. dat. com. et incom. Use of Prepositions. dat. com. et incom. Use of Prepositions. dat. com. et incom. Use of pro. Ethical Dative. II. Indirect Object. Use of ad. or Dat. (in poetry). dono, &c. (Adjectives, &c. III. Verbs of Favor, &c. (Adjectives, &c. III. Parsives. III. Verbs of Favor, &c. (Adjectives, &c. III. Verbs of Favor, &c. (Adjectives, &c. III. Verbs of Favor, &c. (Adjectives, &c. III. Parsives. III. Verbs of Favor, &c. (Adjectives, &c. III. Parsives. III. Verbs of Favor, &c. (Adjectives, &c. III. Parsives. IIII. Parsives. III.	I.	Subjective.	211, R. 2	745	396, r.	280
For Neut. Adjrctive. Neut. of Possessive. 2. Of Quality. (Ablative.) 3. For Appositive. 4. Of Specification. 11. Partitive. 12. Nouns, &c. 23. Numerals, &c. 34. Adverbs. (ex with abl.) 35. Verbals. 4. Verbas. 10. Object of Verbs. 10. Object of Verbs. 10. Of Memory, &c. (de with abl.) 21. Accusative.) 22. Accusative. 23. Accusative. 24. Adverbs. (by of Pity, &c. 4. Chemosh, &c. 4. Chemosh, &c. 4. Chemosh, &c. 4. Chemosh, &c. 211, R. 3 211, R. 2 213 215 216 217 217 218 219 219 219 219 210 211 210 211 211 211 211 211 211 211		In Predicate.	,, R. 8(1)	780	401	280, O. 1
Neut. of Possessive. 2. Of Quality. (Ablative.) 3. For Appositive. 4. Of Specification. 1. Partitive. 1. Nouns, &c. 2. Numerals, &c. 3. Neuters. 4. Adverbs. (ex with abl.) 11. With Nouns. Possessives. 2. Adjs. of Quality. 3. Verbals. 4. similis, &c. (Use of Prepositions.) 1. Of Memory, &c. (Accusative.) 2. Aecusing, &c. (Accusative.) 2. Aecusing, &c. (abinity. 3. Of Pity, &c. 4. interest & refert. (Abl. fem. of poss.) 5. Plenty, Want, &c. 6. potior. Adverbs. 1. Words of Likeness. Use of Prepositions. dat. com. et incom Use of pro. Ethical Dative. 1. Indirect Object. Use of Faoor, &c. (Adjectives, &c. Impers Passives. 223, R. 2 386, V. 396, V. 399, 1; 3 294 396, V. 399, 1; 3 290 396, II. 397, bo. 399, 2,2) 398, 4 400-410, II. 399, ed. 400, II. 399, e	1.	Limiting a Phrase.	,, (3) a.	780	404, 2	282
Neut. of Possessive. 2. Of Quality. (Ablative.) 3. For Appositive. 4. Of Specification. 1. Partitive. 1. Nouns, &c. 213, R. 2 766, 779 399, 1; 3 290 211, R. 3 766, 779 396, III. 2 Numerals, &c. 3 Neuters. 4. Adverbs. (ex with abl.) 11. Objective. 211, R. 3 746 396, III. 22) 3 Neuters. 4. Adverbs. (ex with abl.) 12. With Nouns. Possessives. 2 Adjs. of Quality. 3. Verbals. 4. stimilis, &c. (Use of Prepositions.) 1. Of Memory, &c. (Accusative.) 2. Aecusing, &c. 2. Adewith abl.) 3. Of Pity, &c. 4. interest & refert. (Abl. fem. of poss.) 5. Plenty, Want, &c. 6. potior. Adverbs. 1. Words of Likeness. Use of Prepositions. dat. com. et incom Use of pro. Ethical Dative. 1. Indirect Object. Use of ad. or Dat. (in poetry). dono, &c. III. Verbs of Favor, &c. (Adjectives, &c. Impers. Passives. 223, R. 2 233, R. 2 234, D. 2 244, D. 2 244, D. 2 247, b. 248 396, v. 2 248 396, v. 3 396, III. 297 766, 779 399, 1; 3 396, III. 297 771 396, V. 399, 1; 3 396, III. 291 396, III. 293 396, III. 291 396, III. 292 399, III. 396 21, III. 297 775 399, III. 297 399, III. 290 399, III. 297 399 40, III. 399 40, III. 390 40, III. 390 407 400 401 401 401 401 401 401 401		For Neut. Adjrctive.			401, 2	0.1
(Ablative.) 3. For Appositive. 4. Of Specification. 11. Partitive. 12. Nouns, &c. 23. Numerals, &c. 3. Neuters. 4. Adverbs. (ex with abl.) 7. Possessives. 2. Adjs. of Quality. 3. Verbals. 4. Similis, &c. (Luse of Prepositions.) 1. Of Memory, &c. (Accusative.) 2. Aecusing, &c. 4. interest & röfert. (Abl. fem. of poss.) 5. Plenty, Want, &c. 6. potior. Adverbs. 1. Words of Likeness. Use of Prepositions. Use of Prepositions. Use of Prepositions. Use of Prepositions. Likeness. Use of Prepositions. Cat. com. et incom. Use of pro. Ethical Dative. 11. Indirect Object. Or Dat. (in poetry). dono, &c. Adjectives, &c. Impers. Passives. 12. Appositive. 213. 776 211, R. 2 776 399, 2, 2) 396, II. 397, b O. 399, 2, 2) 289 399, 2, 2) 289 399, 2, 2) 289 399, 2, 2) 289 399, 2, 2) 289 399, 2, 2) 289 399, 2, 2) 289 399, 2, 2) 289 399, 2, 2) 289 399, 2, 2) 289 399, 2, 2) 399, 1, 3 396, III. 396, II. 396, II. 396, II. 396, II. 396, II. 396, III. 396, II. 397, b O. 399, 1, 3 396, III. 396, II. 396, II. 398, II. 399, II. 399, II. 399, II. 396, II. 396, II. 398, II. 399, II. 399, II. 399, II. 399, II. 396, II. 396, II. 398, II. 399, II. 399, II. 399, II. 396, II. 396, II. 398, II. 399, II. 399, II. 399, II. 399, II. 396, II. 399, II		Neut. of Possessive.	,, ,, (a)	782	404, 1	297
8. For Appositive. 4. Of Specification. 213, R. 2 765, 779 399, 1; 3 290 396, II. 1. Nouns, &c. 2. Numerals, &c. 3. Neuters. 4. Adverbs. (ex with abl.) R. 211, R. 3 1. With Nouns. Possessives. 2. Adjs. of Quality. 3. Verbals. 4. similis, &c. (Use of Prepositions.) 1. Of Memory, &c. (Accusative.) 2. Aecusing, &c. 2. Aecusing, &c. 4. interest & refert. (Abl. sem. of poss.) 5. Plenty, Want, &c. 6. potior. Adverbs. 1. Words of Likeness. Use of Prepositions. dat. com. et incom. Use of pro. Ethical Dative. 1. Mords of Etikeness. Use of Prepositions. dat. com. et incom. Use of pro. Ethical Dative. 1. Indirect Object. Use of Pavor, &c. (Adjectives, &c. Impers. Passives. 213, R. 2 765, 779 399, 1; 3 396, III. 396, I	2.	Of Quality.	,, R. 6	757	3 96, 4	
4. Of Specification. 11. Partitive. 12. Nouns, &c. 22. Numerals, &c. 33. Neuters. 4. Adverbs. 4. Adverbs. 4. With Nouns. Possessives. 2. Adjs. of Quality. 35. Verbals. 4. similis, &c. (Use of Prepositions.) 10. Object of Verbs. 11. Of Memory, &c. (Accusative.) 21. Aecusing, &c. (10. Accusative.) 21. R. 1 21. R. 2 21. R. 2 21. R. 2 21. R. 3 21. R. 3 21. R. 2 21. R. 3 221. R. 3 222. R. 3 223. R. 2 223. R. 2 224. R. 3 2		(Ablative.)	,, ,, (3)	759, 888	428	0. 2
11. Partitive. 11. Nouns, &c., 22. Numerals, &c. 33. Neuters. 4. Adverbs. (ex with abl.) 11. Objective. 12. With Nouns. Possessives. 23. Adjs. of Quality. 34. Similis, &c. (Use of Prepositions.) 12. Aecusing, &c. (Accusative.) 23. Adverbs. 1. Of Memory, &c. (Accusative.) 24. Aecusing, &c. (Accusative.) 25. Plenty, &c. 4. interest & röfert. (Abl. fem. of poss.) 55. Plenty, Want, &c. 6. potior. Adverbs. 1. Words of Likeness. Use of Prepositions. dat. com. et incom. Use of pro. Ethical Dative. 11. Mords of Likeness. Use of Prepositions. dat. com. et incom. Use of pro. Ethical Dative. 11. Mords of Etikeness. Use of Prepositions. dat. com. et incom. Use of pro. Ethical Dative. 12. Aecusing. 22. Aec	3.	For Appositive.	,, R. 2 N.	631	396, v.	286
1. Nouns, &c, 2. Numerals, &c. 3. Neuters. 4. Adverbs. (ex with abl.) (ex with abl.) (ex with Nouns. Possessives. 2. Adjs. of Quality. 3. Verbals. 4. similis, &c. (Use of Prepositions.) 1. Of Memory, &c. (Accusative.) 2. Aecusing, &c. (Interest & refert. (Abl. fem. of poss.) 5. Plenty, Want, &c. 6. potior. Adverbs. 1. Words of Likeness. Use of Prepositions. dat. com. et incom. Use of pro. Ethical Dative. 1. Indirect Object. Use of ad. or Dat. (in poetry). dono, &c. Impers. Passives. 21, R. 1 2771 771 772 771 771 772 771 772 776 396 2, 1) 0. 1 0. 1 0. 1 0. 1 0. 1 0. 1 0. 1 0. 1			213, R. 2	765 , 779		290
2. Numerals, &c. 3. Neuters. 4. Adverbs. (ex with abl.) 775 11. Objective. 2. Adjs. of Quality. 3. Verbals. 4. similis, &c. (Use of Prepositions.) 1. Object of Verbs. 1. Of Memory, &c. (Accusative.) 2. Aecusing, &c. (de with abl.) 3. Of Pity, &c. 4. interest & refert. (Abl. fem. of poss.) 5. Plenty, Want, &c. 6. potior. Adverbs. 1. Words of Likeness. Use of Prepositions. Use of Prepositions. dat. com. et incom. Use of pro. Ethical Dative. 1. Mords of Likeness. Use of Prepositions. dat. com. et incom. Use of pro. Ethical Dative. 1. Indirect Object. Use of Ad. or Dat. (in poetry). dono, &c. III. Verbs of Favor, &c. (Adjectives, &c. Impers. Passives. Impers. Passives. 217, R. 2 776 760 762 7775 775 775 775 776 776 789 789 780 780 780 780 780 780 780 780 780 780				748		284
3. Neuters. 4. Adverbs. (ex with abl.) III. Objective. 1. With Nouns. Possessives. 2. Adjs. of Quality. 3. Verbals. 4. similis, &c. (Use of Prepositions.) 1. Of Memory, &c. (Accusative.) 2. Aecusing, &c. (Interest & refert. (Abl. fem. of poss.) 5. Plenty, Want, &c. 6. potior. Adverbs. 1. Words of Likeness. Use of Prepositions. Use of Prepositions. dat. com. et incom. Use of pro. Ethical Dative. 1. Words of Edicates Use of Prepositions. dat. com. et incom. Use of pro. Ethical Dative. 1. Indirect Object. Use of Ad. or Dat. (in poetry). dono, &c. III. Verbs of Favor, &c. (Adjectives, &c. Impers. Passives. Impers. Passives. 1. R. 8 766 762 775 775 775 775 776 789 786 787 786 398, 3 297, b O. 399, 2, 2) 899 400 211, R. 2 778 399, 2, 2) 899 400 211, R. 2 778 399, 4 298 400 0. 1 289 399, 2, 2) 899 400 400 410 291 796 407 0. 1 408 298 400 409, II. 293 309, 2, 2) 409 400 400 400 400 400 400 400 400 400			,, R. 1	771	396 2, 1)	0. 2
4. Adverbs. (ex with abl.) M. Objective. 1. With Nouns. Possessives. 2. Adjs. of Quality. 3. Verbals. 4. similis, &c. (Use of Prepositions.) 1. Of Memory, &c. (Accusative.) 2. Aecusing, &c. (Accusative.) 3. Of Pity, &c. 4. interest & refert. (Abl. fem. of poss.) 5. Plenty, Want, &c. 6. pottor. Adverbs. 1. Words of Likeness. Use of Prepositions. dat. com. et incom. Use of pro. Ethical Dative. 1. Hadirect Object. Use of Bassives. 1. Verbs of Favor, &c. (Adjectives, &c. (Adjec			", R. 2	771		_
(ex with abl.) III. Objective. 1. With Nouns. Possessives. 2. Adjs. of Quality. 3. Verbals. 4. similis, &c. (Use of Prepositions.) 1. Of Memory, &c. (Accusative.) 2. Aecusing, &c. (Accusative.) 2. Aecusing, &c. (Abl. fem. of poss.) 5. Plenty, Want, &c. 6. potior. Adverbs. 1. Words of Likeness. Use of Prepositions. dat. com. et incom. Use of pro. Ethical Dative. 1. Indirect Object. Use of ad. or Dat. (in poetry). dono, &c. III. Verbs of Favor, &c. (Adjectives,				760	3) (3)	
Mil. Objective. 211, R. 3 746 396, II. 289 297, b O. 283 399, 2, 2 289 297, b O. 289 280 289 280 289 280 289 298 298 298 298 298 298 298 298 298 298 298	4.		,, R. 4	762	4)	
1. With Nouns. Possessives. 2. Adjs. of Quality. 3. Verbals. 4. similis, &c. (Use of Prepositions.) 1. Of Memory, &c. (Accusative.) 2. Aecusing, &c. (de with abl.) 3. Of Pity, &c. 4. interest & refert. (Abl. fem. of poss.) 5. Plenty, Want, &c. 6. potior. Adverbs. 1. Words of Likeness. Use of Prepositions. dat. com. et incom. Use of pro. Ethical Dative. 1. Words of Likeness. Use of ad. or Dat. (in poetry). dono, &c. II. Verbs of Favor, &c. (Adjectives, &c. (Adj	•			775		
Possessives. 2. Adjs. of Quality. 3. Verbals. 4. similis, &c. (Use of Prepositions.) IV. Object of Verbs. 1. Of Memory, &c. (Accusative.) 2. Aecusing, &c. (de with abl.) 3. Of Pity, &c. 4. interest & refert. (Abl. fem. of poss.) 5. Plenty, Want, &c. 6. potior. Adverbs. 1. Words of Likeness. Use of Prepositions. dat. com. et incom. Use of pro. Ethical Dative. II. Indirect Object. Use of ad. or Dat. (in poetry). dono, &c. III. Verbs of Favor, &c. (Adjectives, &c. (Adjectives, &c. (Adjectives, &c. 213 776 765 788 788 863 399, 2, 2) 289 297, b O. 289 211, R. 2 778 863 788 400-410 407 400-410 398, 3 399, 2, 2) 289 291 408 291 408 291 410, II. 293 392 406, II. 392 295 408 295 409, 1 295 409, 1 289 291 400-410 407 410, II. 293 392 295 409, 1 295 409, 1 289 400-410 291 410, II. 293 392 295 409, 1 295 409, 1 289 400-410 398, 3 399, 2, 2) 289 400-410 398, 3 399, 2, 2) 289 400-410 407 410, II. 293 406, II. 407 410, II. 293 406, II. 392 295 408 399, 2, 2) 289 400-410 407 410, II. 293 406, II. 398 399, 2, 2) 291 408 291 408 295 409 408 295 409 409, 1 284 406, II. 407 410 291 410 410 291 410 410 291 410 410 291 410 410 291 410 410 411 284 40 61 410 61 411 284 40 61 61 61 61 61 61 61 61 61 61 61 61 61			211, R. 3	746		289
2. Adjs. of Quality. 3. Verbals. 4. similis, &c. (Use of Prepositions.) IV. Object of Verbs. 1. Of Memory, &c. (Accusative.) 2. Aecusing, &c. (de with abl.) 3. Of Pity, &c. 4. interest & refert. (Abl. fem. of poss.) 5. Plenty, Want, &c. 6. potior. Adverbs. 1. Words of Likeness. Use of Prepositions. dat. com. et incom. Use of pro. Ethical Dative. I. Mairect Object. Use of ad. or Dat. (in poetry). dono, &c. III. Verbs of Favor, &c. (Adjectives, &	1.	-	,, ,,			
3. Verbals. 4. similis, &c. (Use of Prepositions.) IV. Object of Verbs. 1. Of Memory, &c. (Accusative.) 2. Aecusing, &c. (de with abl.) 3. Of Pity, &c. 4. interest & refert. (Abl. fem. of poss.) 5. Plenty, Want, &c. 6. pottor. Adverbs. 1. Words of Likeness. Use of Prepositions. dat. com. et incom. Use of pro. Ethical Dative. I. Indirect Object. Use of ad. or Dat. (in poetry). dono, &c. III. Verbs of Favor, &c. (Adjectives, &c.			,, ,, c.	756		297, b O.
4. similis, &c. (Use of Prepositions.) IV. Object of Verbs. 1. Of Memory, &c. (Accusative.) 2. Aecusing, &c. (Ge with abl.) 3. Of Pity, &c. (Abl. fem. of poss.) 5. Plenty, Want, &c. 6. potior. Adverbs. 1. Words of Likeness. Use of Prepositions. dat. com. et incom. Use of pro. Ethical Dative. 1. Indirect Object. Use of ad. or Dat. (in poetry). dono, &c. (Adjectives, &c. (Amplex)). I. Words of Favor, &c. (Adjectives, &c. (Adjectives, &c. (Amplex)). Impers. Passives.				776	399, 2, 2)	289
(Use of Prepositions.) IV. Object of Verbs. 1. Of Memory, &c. (Accusative.) 2. Aecusing, &c. (de with abl.) 3. Of Pity, &c. (Abl. fem. of poss.) 5. Plenty, Want, &c. 6. potior. Adverbs. 1. Words of Likeness. Use of Prepositions. dat. com. et incom. Use of pro. Ethical Dative. II. Indirect Object. Use of ad. or Dat. (in poetry). dono, &c. III. Verbs of Favor, &c. (Adjectives, &c. (Adjectives, &c. Impers. Passives. 1. Of Memory, &c. 215, R. 2 216, 788, 805 780–809 780–800 78			,, R. 1			a.
IV. Object of Verbs. 215-220 780-809 400-410 291 1. Of Memory, &c. (Accusative.) 216 788 406, II. 706 2. Aecusing, &c. 217, 218 793 410, II. 293 3. Of Pity, &c. 215 783, 805 406, II. 292 4. interest & refert. 215 783, 805 406, II. 293 (Abl. fem. of poss.) 215 783, 805 406, II. 292 5. Plenty, Want, &c. 219 809, end 1, 2) 295 0. 1 6. potior. 788 882 325, 0. 3 295 0. 1 292 5. Plenty, Want, &c. 212, R. 4 1005-1010 411 284, 0. 9 295 0. 1 Adverbs. 212, R. 4 1005-1010 411 284, 0. 9 295, 0. 3 382-398 240-250 240-250 247 247 0. 2 247 0. 2 247 0. 2 247 0. 2 247 0. 2 247 0. 2 247 0. 2 247 0. 2 241 0. 2 242 0. 2 241 0.	4.		,, R. 6			f.
1. Of Memory, &c. (Accusative.) 2. Aecusing, &c. (de with abl.) 3. Of Pity, &c. 4. interest & refert. (Abl. fem. of poss.) 5. Plenty, Want, &c. 6. potior. Adverbs. 1. Words of Likeness. Use of Prepositions. dat. com. et incom. Use of pro. Ethical Dative. 1. Indirect Object. Use of ad. or Dat. (in poetry). dono, &c. II. Verbs of Favor, &c. (Adjectives, &c. (Ampers. Passives.) 216, , R. 1 (796) (407) (407) (293) (298) (3, 2) (298) (3, 2) (298) (3, 2) (298) (408) (295) (408) (295) (408) (295) (408) (295) (408) (295) (408) (295)		(Use of Prepositions.)				
(Accusative.) 2. Aecusing, &c. (de with abl.) 3. Of Pity, &c. 4. interest & refert. (Abl. fem. of poss.) 5. Plenty, Want, &c. 6. pottor. Adverbs. I. Words of Likeness. Use of Prepositions. dat. com. et incom. Use of pro. Ethical Dative. I. Indirect Object. Use of ad. or Dat. (in poetry). dono, &c. III. Verbs of Favor, &c. (Adjectives, &c. (Adjectives, &c. Impers. Passives. 3, 2) 293 406, I. 293 406, I. 295 406, I. 295 406, I. 295 406, I. 295 409, I. 295 382-398 382-398 382-398 383 241, 0.1 242, 0.3 248, II. 2 242, 0.3 251 248, II. 2 242, 0.3 251 247, b. 244, b.	IV.	Object of Verbs.				291
2. Aecusing, &c. (de with abl.) 3. Of Pity, &c. 4. interest & refert. (Abl. fem. of poss.) 5. Plenty, Want, &c. 6. pottor. Adverbs. 1. Words of Likeness. Use of Prepositions. dat. com. et incom. Use of pro. Ethical Dative. I. Indirect Object. Use of ad. or Dat. (in poetry). dono, &c. III. Verbs of Favor, &c. (Adjectives, &c. Impers. Passives. 217, 218 798 798 798 3, 20 440, I. 38, 20 406, I. 3, 2) 406, I. 408 410, II. 3, 2) 406, I. 409,	1.					"
(de with abl.) 3. Of Pity, &c. 4. interest & refert. (Abl. sem. of poss.) 5. Plenty, Want, &c. 6. potior. Adverbs. 1. Words of Likeness. Use of Prepositions. dat. com. et incom. Use of pro. Ethical Dative. I. Indirect Object. Use of ad. or Dat. (in poetry). dono, &c. III. Verbs of Favor, &c. (Adjectives, &c. Impers. Passives. 219 809 809 809 814 882 884 884 884 882 9240 925 884 882 925 884 882 925 884 882 925 884 882 925 884 882 925 884 882 925 884 882 925 884 982 925 884 982 925 925 925 926 927 98 929 928 929 925 929 929	_		,, R. 1		_	
8. Of Pity, &c. 215 783, 805 406, I. 292 4. interest & refert. (Abl. fem. of poss.) ,, R. 1 809, end 1, 2) 295, O. 3 5. Plenty, Want, &c. 220, 3 776 409, 1 295, O. 3 265, O. 1 6. potior. 212, R. 4 1005-1010 411 284, O. 9 Adverbs. 212, R. 4 1005-1010 411 284, O. 9 51. Dative. 222-228 814-871 382-398 240-250 1. Words of Likeness. ,, R. 1 860 391, 1 247 1. Words of pro. 222, N. 838 389 248 1. Indirect Object. 228, N. 838 389 248 1. Indirect Object. 228, N. 837 383 241, O. 3 249, R. 3 859 384, II. 2 242, O. 3 249, R. 3 859 384, II. 1 260, b 221, R. 2 81 385 344 249, R. 3 859 384, II. 1 260, b 249, R. 3 859 384, II. 1 260, b 249, R. 3 385 341 385<	2.			1.5 5		
4. interest & refert. (Abl. fem. of poss.) 5. Plenty, Want, &c. 6. potior. Adverbs. 1. Words of Likeness. Use of Prepositions. dat. com. et incom. Use of pro. Ethical Dative. 1. Indirect Object. Use of ad. or Dat. (in poetry). dono, &c. 1. Verbs of Favor, &c. (Adjectives, &c. (Adjectives, &c. Impers. Passives. 219 , R. 1 809 , end 1, 2) 409 , 1 2295 , 0. 1 2409 , 1 295 , 409 , 1 295 , 409 , 1 284 , 0. 9 265 , 0. 1 284 , 0. 9 285 , 0. 1 284 , 0. 1 285 , 0. 1 295 , 0. 1 295 , 0		(de with abl.)				
(Abl. fem. of poss.) 5. Plenty, Want, &c. 6. potior. Adverbs. 51. Dative. I. Words of Likeness. Use of Prepositions. dat. com. et incom. Use of pro. Ethical Dative. I. Indirect Object. Use of ad. or Dat. (in poetry). dono, &c. III. Verbs of Favor, &c. (Adjectives, &c. III. Verbs of Favor, &c. (Adjectives, &c. III. Passives. (Adjectives, &c. III. Passives. (Adjectives, &c. III. Passives. (Adjectives, &c. III. Passives. (Adjectives, &c. IIII. Passives. (Adjectives, &c. III. Passives. (
5. Plenty, Want, &c. 6. pottor. Adverbs. 51. Dative. 1. Words of Likeness. Use of Prepositions. dat. com. et incom. Use of pro. Ethical Dative. 1. Indirect Object. Use of ad. or Dat. (in poetry). dono, &c. III. Verbs of Favor, &c. (Adjectives, &c. Impers. Passives. 520, 3 , 4 882 3205, 0. 1 882 382 440, 1 222-228 814-871 385 391, 1 244, 0. 3 241, 0. 1 385 241, 0. 1 242, R. 3 859 384, II. 1 260, \(\delta\) 385 241, 242 242, 0. 3 243 244, 0. 3 245, 0. 3 247, 0. 3 247, b.	4.					
6. potior. Adverbs. Adverbs. 51. Dative. 1. Words of Likeness. Use of Prepositions. dat. com. et incom. Use of pro. Ethical Dative. Use of ad. or Dat. (in poetry). dono, &c. II. Verbs of Favor, &c. (Adjectives, &c. Impers. Passives. 212, R. 4 212, R. 4 212, R. 4 21005–1010 382–398 3411 382–398 391, 1 2247 2247 222, R. 1 866 3817 385 241, 0. 1 242, 0. 3 241, 0. 2 242, 0. 3 383 241, 242 242, 0. 3 383 241, 242 384, II. 1 260, &a 385 244 385 244, b.		(Abl. iem. of poss.)				
Adverbs. Adverbs. 212, R. 4 1005-1010 411 224,0-250 222-228 814-871 382-398 382-398 392 40-250 391,1 247 385 240,0 3 391,1 247 3860 391,1 247 387 222 817 385 388, II. 2 248, O. 3 389 241, O. 1 389 241, O. 1 380,0 380 381, II. 2 381,0 382 382,0 382 383,0 384, II. 2 384, O. 3 382,0 384 381,0 3 382,0 385 384, II. 2 383,0 384 384,0 3 385,0 384 386,0 3 387 387 388,0 3 389 381,0 1 381,0 1 382,0 3 382,0 3 384,0 3 385,0 3 384,0 3 385,0 3 384,0 3 385,0 3 386,0 3 387 388,0 3 389 381,0 3 381,0 3 381,0 3 381,0 3 382,0 3 384,0 3 385,0 3 384,0 3 385,0 3 386,0 3 387 388,0 3 389 381,0 3 381,0 3 381,0 3 382,0 3 385,0 3 384,0 3 385,0 3 386,0 3 387 387 388,0 3 389 381,0 3						
1. Words of Likeness. 222-228 814-871 382-398 240-250 Use of Prepositions. dat. com. et incom. Use of pro. 222 817 385 241, 0.3 Ethical Dative. Use of ad. or Dat. (in poetry). dono, &c. 228, N. 838 389 248, N. 2 224, 0.3 Werbs of Favor, &c. (Adjectives, &c. Impers. Passives. 222, R. 1 860 381, 1 247 385 384, II. 2 0.2 248, II. 2 0.2 815 384, II. 2 0.2 248 816 383 241, 0.1 242, 0.3 816 383 241, 0.1 242, 0.3 817 385 384, II. 2 383 241, 0.1 818 389 248 383 241, 0.3 242, 0.3 819 383 383 383 241, 0.3 383 241, 0.3 819 383	0.		,, 4			
I. Words of Likeness. ,, R. 1 860 391, 1 247 Use of Prepositions. ,, R. 4 857 2, 1) 242, O. 3 Use of pro. 815 385 241, O. 1 Ethical Dative. 228, N. 838 389 248, II. 2 Use of ad. 225, iv. 866 383 241, 242 Use of ad. 225, iv. 866 II. 2 242, O. 3 or Dat. (in poetry). iv. R. 2 837 251 dono, &c. 249, R. 3 859 384, II. 1 260, a III. Verbs of Favor, &c. 222, R. 1 862 392 247, b. Impers. Passives. 223, N. c, 841 841 244, b.	es T).					
Use of Prepositions. dat. com. et incom. Use of pro. Ethical Dative. 228, N. 838 II. Indirect Object. 228 Or Dat. (in poetry). dono, &c. 223, R. 2 (Adjectives, &c. 1mpers. Passives. 223, N. c, 841 Use of Favor, &c. 223, N. c, 841 III. Verbs of Favor, &c. 223, N. c, 841 III. Verbs of Favor, &c. 223, N. c, 841 III. Verbs of Favor, &c. 223, N. c, 841 III. Verbs of Favor, &c. 224, R. 1 862 III. Verbs of Favor, &c. 223, N. c, 841						
dat. com. et incom. 222 817 385 241, O. 1 Use of pro. 228, N. 838 389 248, H. 2 0. 2 Ethical Dative. 228, N. 838 389 241, 242 Use of ad. 225, iv. 866 II. 2 2242, O. 3 or Dat. (in poetry). iv. R. 2 837 251 260, b dono, &c. 223, R. 2 831 385 241, O. 1 III. Verbs of Favor, &c. 223, R. 2 831 384, II. 1 260, b (Adjectives, &c. 222, R. 1 862 392 244, b. Impers. Passives. 223, N. c, 841 841	1.	Words of Likeness.	", K. 1		l '	
Use of pro. Ethical Dative. 228, N. B. Indirect Object. Use of ad. or Dat. (in poetry). dono, &c. 11. Verbs of Favor, &c. (Adjectives, &c. Impers. Passives. 228, N. 228, N. 838 815 838 844, II. 2 389 248 241, 242 837 249, R. 3 859 844, II. 1 260, &a 384, II. 1 260, &a 385 244 385 244 385 244 385 244 385 244 385 244 385 244 385 244 385 244 385 244 385 244 385 244 385 385 386 386 387 267 387 268 388 389 248 389 248 389 248 389 248 389 248 389 249 389 247, b.						
Ethical Dative. 11. Indirect Object. Use of ad. or Dat. (in poetry). dono, &c. 11. Verbs of Favor, &c. (Adjectives, &c. Impers. Passives. 228, N. 838 816 825, iv. 866 9383 9248 941, 242 942, O. 3 951 960 970 981 982 983 983 984, II. 1 986 986 987 988 989 984, II. 1 986 988 988 988 988 988 988 988 988 988			222			
II. Indirect Object. 223 816 383 241, 242 Use of ad. 225, iv. 866 II. 2 224, O. 3 or Dat. (in poetry). iv. R. 2 837 251 260, b. dono, &c. 249, R. 3 859 384, II. 1 260, b. III. Verbs of Favor, &c. 222, R. 2 831 385 241, 242 (Adjectives, &c. 222, R. 1 862 392 247, b. Impers. Passives. 223, N. c, 841 841 244, b.			999 NT			
Use of ad. or Dat. (in poetry). dono, &c. 225, iv. 866 iv. R. 2 837 251 251 251 260, & 223, R. 2 831 385 244 (Adjectives, &c. 222, R. 1 862 1992 247, b. Impers. Passives. 223, N. c, 841	-					
or Dat. (in poetry). dono, &c. 111. Verbs of Favor, &c. (Adjectives, &c. Impers. Passives. 223, N. c., 841 251 284, II. 1 260, & 385 384, II. 1 260, & 385 244 392 247, b.	ш.					
dono, &c. 249, R. 3 859 384, II. 1 260, & 223, R. 2 831 385 244 392 247, b. 223, N. c, 841 385 244, b.			220, IV.		п. 2	
III. Verbs of Favor, &c. 223, R. 2 831 385 244 (Adjectives, &c. 222, R. 1 862 392 247, b. 244, b.					994 77 1	
(Adjectives, &c. 222, R. 1 862 392 247, b. Impers. Passives. 223, N. c, 841 244, b.	***		999 D 0	00 7		
Impers. Passives. 223, N. c, 841 244, b.	ш.		99.) D 1	669		
					094	
17 July 2000. Of Tilling. [,, (1, 0.)] 000 [304, II. 1] U. 3					994 77 1	
		11 this acc. Of Thing.	,, (1, <i>0.</i>)	999	1001,11. 1	U. 3

IV. Transit. (spec. sig.) V. Comp. of Frepos. circum, &c. Prep. repeated. VI. Of Possession. Names. VIII. Of Purpose. VIII. With Gerundive. With Passives. 1. Transitives. Neuters. Of Tasting, &c. Cognate Accusative. II. Compounds. 1. Of Motion. 2. With circum, &c. III. Secondary Object. 1. Asking & Teaching. Passive. Abl. w. Prep. 2. Active Compounds. 3. In Apposition. IV. Neut. Pronouns, &c. Greek Accusative. Passive (reflective.) V. Exclamations. VI. Subj. of Infin. Sames. VIII. Subj. of Infin. VIII. VIII. VIII. Subj. of Infin. VIII.			,		
V. Comp. of Prepos. circum, &c. Prep. repeated. VI. Of Possession. Names. VIII. With Gerundive. With Passives. 52. Accusative. I. Compounds. 1. Of Motion. 2. With circum, &c. III. Secondary Object. 1. Asking & Teaching. Passive. Abl. w. Prep. 2. Active Compounds. 3. In Apposition. IV. Neut. Promouns, &c. Greek Accusative. Passive (reflective.) V. Exclamations. VI. Subj. of Infin. Salva Acusative. Passive (reflective.) V. Exclamations. VI. Subj. of Infin. Salva Acusative. Passive (reflective.) V. Exclamations. VI. Subj. of Infin. Salva Acusative. Passive (reflective.) V. Exclamations. VI. Subj. of Infin. Salva Acusative. Passive (reflective.) V. Exclamations. VI. Subj. of Infin. Salva Acusative. Passive (reflective.) V. Exclamations. VI. Subj. of Infin. Salva Acusative. Passive (reflective.) V. Exclamations. VI. Subj. of Infin. Salva Acusative. Passive (reflective.) V. Exclamations. VI. Subj. of Infin. Salva Acusative. Passive (reflective.) V. Exclamations. VI. Subj. of Infin. Salva Acusative. Passive (reflective.) V. Exclamations. VI. Subj. of Infin. Salva Acusative. Passive (reflective.) VI. Subj. of Infin. Salva Acusative. Passi	SECT. TOPIC.	A. & 8.	Bullions.	HARKN.	Madvig.
circum, &c. Prep. repeated. VI. Of Possession. Names. VII. Of Purpose. VIII. With Gerundive. With Passives. 52. Accusatives. Neuters. Of Tasting, &c. Cognate Accusative. II. Compounds. 2. With circum, &c. II. Secondary Object. 1. Asking & Teaching. Passive. Abl. w. Prep. 2. Active Compounds. 3. In Apposition. IV. Neut. Pronouns, &c. Greek Accusative. Passive (reflective.) VI. Exclamations. VII. Subj. of Infin. Sa. Vocative. Nominative in appos. 54. Ablative. Nominative in appos. 54. Ablative. Nominative in appos. 55. Accusalive. Nominative in appos. 56. Motive & Object. causā and gratiā. per, and operā. II. Manner & Quality. Use of cum. Accompaniment. III. utor, &c. VI. Comparative. Use of plus, &c. Degree of Difference. VI. Separation, &c. Prepositions. VI. Separation, &c. Prepositions. VI. Separation, &c. Prepositions. VI. Separation, &c. Prepositions. VI. Separations. VI. Comparative. Use of plus, &c. Degree of Difference. VI. Separation, &c. Prepositions.	IV. Transit. (spec. sig.)	223 (1, a)	836	385, 3	0. 1, 2
circum, &c. Prep. repeated. VI. Of Possession. Names. VII. Of Purpose. VIII. With Gerundive. With Passives. I. Transitives. Neuters. Of Tasting, &c. Cognate Accusative. II. Compounds. 229 11. Of Motion. 2 With circum, &c. II. Secondary Object. 1. Asking & Teaching. Passive. Abl. w. Prep. 2. Active Compounds. 3. In Apposition. IV. Neut. Pronouns, &c. Greek Accusative. Passive (reflective.) VI. Exclamations. VII. Subj. of Infin. Sa. Vocative. Nominative in appos. 54. Ablative. Nominative in appos. 54. Ablative. Nominative in appos. 54. Ablative. Nominative in appos. 55. Vocative. Nominative in appos. 56. Ablative. Nominative in appos. 57. Accompaniment. III. utor, &c. VI. Comparative. Use of plus, &c. VI. Separation, &c. Prepositions. VI. Separation, &c. Prepositions. VI. Separation, &c. Prepositions.	v. Comp. of Prepos.		826, 820	386	243
Prep. repeated. VI. Of Possession. Names. VII. Of Purpose. VIII. With Gerundive. With Passives. 1. Transitives. Neuters. Of Tasting, &c. Cognate Accusative. II. Compounds. 1. Of Motion. 2. With circum, &c. III. Secondary Object. 1. Asking & Teaching. Passive. Abl. w. Prep. 2. Active Compounds. 3. In Apposition. IV. Neut. Pronouns, &c. Greek Accusative. Passive (reflective.) V. Exclamations. VII. Subj. of Infin. Salvocative. Nominative in appos. Salvocative. Motive & Object. Caussa and gratia. per, and opera. II. Manner & Quality. Use of cum. Accompaniment. III. utor, &c. VII. Separation, &c. Degree of Difference. VI. Separation, &c. Degree of Difference. VI. Separation, &c. Prepositions. Passive. Abl. With Gerundive. 2226 Rate 821 R. 4 888 390 2449 390 2449 371, 2 250, a. 871, 738 371, 1 223 371, 1 3 222 22) 22 22 371 387 371, 71 3 3 4 224, 22 22 22 22 22 22 22 22 22 22 22 22 22		,, R. 1	829	2	••
VII. Of Purpose. VII. Of Purpose. VIII. With Gerundive. With Passives. 52. Accusative. I. Transitioes. Of Tasting, &c. Cognate Accusative. II. Compounds. 1. Of Motion. 2. With circum, &c. III. Secondary Object. Abl. w. Prep. 2. Active Compounds. 3. In Apposition. IV. Neut. Pronouns, &c. Greek Accusative. Passive (reflective.) Passive (reflective.) VII. Exclamations. VI. Subj. of Infin. 53. Vocative. Motive & Object. Coussa and gratia. per, and opera. II. Cause, Means, &c. Motive & Object. Couse of plus, &c. VI. Comparative. Use of cum. Accompaniment. III. utor, &c. VI. Separation, &c. Use of plus, &c. Degree of Difference. VI. Separation, &c. Degree of Difference. VI. Separation, &c. Prepositions. 226 R. 1 848 890 420 422 223 711 716 718 717 718 718 719 718	Prep. repeated.	,, R. 4	994	8	0. 1, 2
VII. Of Purpose. VIII. With Gerundive. With Passives. 52. ACCUSATIVE. 1. Transitives. Neuters. Of Tasting, &c. Cognate Accusative. II. Compounds. 1. Of Motion. 2. With circum, &c. III. Secondary Object. 1. Asking & Teaching. Passive. Abl. w. Prep. 2. Active Compounds. 3. In Apposition. IV. Neut. Pronouns, &c. Greek Accusative. Passive (reflective.) V. Exclamations. VI. Subj. of Infin. 53. VOCATIVE. I. Cause, Means, &c. Motive & Object. causā and gratiā. per, and operā. II. Manner & Quality. Use of cum. Accompaniment. III. utor, &c. VI. Comparative. Use of plus, &c. Degree of Difference. VI. Separation, &c. Prepositions. VI. Separation, &c. Prepositions.	VI. Of Possession.		821	387	246
VII. Of Purpose. VIII. With Gerundive. With Passives. 52. Accusative. I. Transitives. Sof Tasting, &c. Cognate Accusative. II. Compounds. 1. Of Motion. 2. With circum, &c. III. Secondary Object. 1. Asking & Teaching. Passive. Abl. w. Prep. 2. Active Compounds. 3. In Apposition. IV. Neut. Pronouns, &c. Greek Accusative. Passive (reflective.) V. Exclamations. VI. Subj. of Infin. 53. VOCATIVE. I. Cause, Means, &c. Motive & Object. causā and gratiā. per, and operā. II. Manner & Quality. Use of cum. Accompaniment. III. utor, &c. VI. Comparative. Use of plus, &c. Degree of Difference. VI. Separation, &c. Degree of Difference. VI. Separation, &c. Prepositions. 227 848 847 847 847 847 847 847		,, R. 1	632	1, 2	O. 2
With Passives. 7, II. 229-239 711-743 771-881 222-28 771-748	VII. Of Purpose.		848	390	249
52. Accusatives. I. Transitives. Neuters. Of Tasting, &c. Cognate Accusative. II. Compounds. 1. Of Motion. 2. With circum, &c. III. Secondary Object. 1. Asking & Teaching. Passive. Abl. w. Prep. 2. Active Compounds. 3. In Apposition. IV. Neut. Pronouns, &c. Greek Accusative. Passive (reflective.) V. Exclamations. VI. Subj. of Infin. 53. Vocative. Nominative in appos. Motive & Object. Causa and gratia. per, and opera. II. Manner & Quality. Use of cum. Accompaniment. III. utor, &c. IV. Comparative. Use of plus, &c. V. Comparative. Use of plus, &c. Degree of Difference. VI. Separation, &c. Prepositions. 54. Ablative. Use of plus, &c. Degree of Difference. VI. Separation, &c. Prepositions. 55. Prepositions. 229-239 711-748 716 716 718 719 718 719 74 74 734 734 737 737 737 737 738 737 737 738 737 737	VIII. With Gerundive.	225, III.	847	388	420, 421
52. Accusatives. I. Transitives. Neuters. Of Tasting, &c. Cognate Accusative. II. Compounds. 1. Of Motion. 2. With circum, &c. III. Secondary Object. 1. Asking & Teaching. Passive. Abl. w. Prep. 2. Active Compounds. 3. In Apposition. IV. Neut. Pronouns, &c. Greek Accusative. Passive (reflective.) V. Exclamations. VI. Subj. of Infin. 53. Vocative. Nominative in appos. Motive & Object. Causa and gratia. per, and opera. II. Manner & Quality. Use of cum. Accompaniment. III. utor, &c. IV. Comparative. Use of plus, &c. V. Comparative. Use of plus, &c. Degree of Difference. VI. Separation, &c. Prepositions. 54. Ablative. Use of plus, &c. Degree of Difference. VI. Separation, &c. Prepositions. 55. Prepositions. 229-239 711-748 716 716 718 719 718 719 74 74 734 734 737 737 737 737 738 737 737 738 737 737	With Passives.	"п.	844	1, 2	250, a.
Neuters. Of Tasting, &c. Cognate Accusative. II. Compounds. 1. Of Motion. 2. With circum, &c. III. Secondary Object. 1. Asking & Teaching. Passive. Abl. w. Prep. 2. Active Compounds. 3. In Apposition. IV. Neut. Pronouns, &c. Greek Accusative. Passive (reflective.) V. Exclamations. VI. Subj. of Infin. 53. Vocative. Nominative in appos. 54. Ablative. I. Cause, Means, &c. Motive & Object. causā and gratiā. per, and operā. II. Manner & Quality. Use of cum. Accompaniment. III. utor, &c. IV. dignus, &c. V. Comparative. V. Comparative. Use of plus, &c. Degree of Difference. VI. Separation, &c. Prepositions. 232 (1) 716 717 718 718 719 4 224 224 224 224 224 225 374 735 371 737 374 374 374 374 374 374 374 374 374	52. ACCUSATIVE.		711-743		222-238
Neuters. Of Tasting, &c. Cognate Accusative. II. Compounds. 1. Of Motion. 2. With circum, &c. III. Secondary Object. 1. Asking & Teaching. Passive. Abl. w. Prep. 2. Active Compounds. 3. In Apposition. IV. Neut. Pronouns, &c. Greek Accusative. Passive (reflective.) V. Exclamations. VI. Subj. of Infin. 238 231 234 231 234 235 237 238 237 234 238 237 238 237 237 237 237 237 237 237 237 237 237	I. Transitives.	229	712	371, 1	223
Of Tasting, &c. Cognate Accusative. II. Compounds. 1. Of Motion. 2. With circum, &c. III. Secondary Object. 1. Asking & Teaching. Passive. Abl. w. Prep. 2. Active Compounds. 3. In Apposition. IV. Neut. Pronouns, &c. Greek Accusative. Passive (reflective.) V. Exclamations. VI. Subj. of Infin. 238, 2 230–234 231, R. 2 243, R. 2 253, R. 3 274 275 28, 892 284, II. 284,	Neuters.	232 (1)	716		c.
Cognate Accusative. II. Compounds. 1. Of Motion. 2. With circum, &c. III. Secondary Object. 1. Asking & Teaching. Passive. Abl. w. Prep. 2. Active Compounds. 3. In Apposition. IV. Neut. Pronouns, &c. Greek Accusative. Passive (reflective.) V. Exclamations. VI. Subj. of Infin. 238, 2 230-234 231, R. 2 231		,, (2)		2)	0.2
1. Compounds. 2. With circum, &c. 2. With circum, &c. 2. 230-234 374 224, 22 225 374 228 374		/1\	713		c, O. 4
1. Of Motion. 2. With circum, &c. III. Secondary Object. 1. Asking & Teaching. Passive. Abl. w. Prep. 2. Active Compounds. 3. In Apposition. IV. Neut. Pronouns, &c. Greek Accusative. Passive (reflective.) V. Exclamations. VI. Subj. of Infin. 239, 234, II. 231, R. 2 232, R. 3 241, R. 2 255, R. 3 271, 50 225, R. 3 272 237, a 237, a 241-257 247, 250 369 375 381 236 227 227 237, a 241-257 247, 250 369 375 381 236 227 227 237, a 241-257 247, 250 369 375 381 236 227 227 237, a 241-257 247, 250 369 375 381 236 237 241 241-257 247, 250 369 374 374 374 374 374 374 374 374 374 374	II. Compounds.				224, 225
2. With circum, &c. III. Secondary Object. 1. Asking & Teaching. Passive. Abl. w. Prep. 2. Active Compounds. 3. In Apposition. IV. Neut. Pronouns, &c. Greek Accusative. Passive (reflective.) V. Exclamations. VI. Subj. of Infin. 239 V. Exclamations. 238, 2 238, 2 238, 3 234, II. 231, R. 2 231, R		(1)	'	1)	224, 231
111. Secondary Object. 230-234 231 734 374	2. With circum, &c.	(0)			l "
1. Asking & Teaching. Passive. Abl. w. Prep. 2. Active Compounds. 3. In Apposition. IV. Neut. Pronouns, &c. Greek Accusative. Passive (reflective.) V. Exclamations. VI. Subj. of Infin. 230 Vocative. Nominative in appos. 54. Ablative. I. Cause, Means, &c. Motive & Object. causā and gratiā. per, and operā. II. Manner & Quality. Use of cum. Accompaniment. III. utor, &c. IV. Comparative. Use of plus, &c. Degree of Difference. VI. Separation, &c. Prepositions. 231, R. 2 737 737 737, 737 738, 993 731, 992 374, 5 227 238, 2 725 381 236, II. 736 737 737 738, 993 731, 992 374, 5 229, 22 380 237, a 241–257 241–257 241–257 241–257 247, 250 388, b 369 299 369 299 369 299 369 299 369 299 369 299 414, 429 256 22, 3) 257 241, 5 254, O 257 241, 25 253, R. 3 265 244 241, 25 256 27 27 287, 28 888 412–481 252–27 4, 5 254, O 257 257 241, 25 256 27 251, 242 256 27 251, 242 256 27 251, 242 256 27 27 287 288, 92 288, 2 29 288, 2 29 288, 2 29 288, 2 29 288, 2 288, 2 288, 2 288, 2 29 288, 2 288, 2 288, 2 288, 2 29 29 29 29 241, 25 25 25 241 25 25 25 25 25 25 27 27 27 28 28 29 29 29 29 25 25 25 25 27 25 25 25 27 25 25 25 25 27 25 25 25 25 25 27 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25					
Passive. Abl. w. Prep. 2. Active Compounds. 3. In Apposition. IV. Neut. Pronouns, &c. Greek Accusative. Passive (reflective.) V. Exclamations. VI. Subj. of Infin. 33, VOCATIVE. Nominative in appos. 54. Ablative. Lausā and gratiā. per, and operā. II. Manner & Quality. Use of cum. Accompaniment. III. utor, &c. IV. dignus, &c. Use of plus, &c. Degree of Difference. VI. Separation, &c. Prepositions. 234, II. 237, 735 737, 737 737, 737 737, 737 737, 737 737, 737 738, 993 731, 992 734, 5 227 728, 892 380 237, a 241–257 247, 250 381 236 374, 3 374, 5 229, 22 237, a 241–257 247, 250 388, b 252–27 241, 429 256 22, 3) 257 241, 5 253, R. 3 268 299 299 299 412, 291 414, 3 258 7 4, 5 254, O 412, 291 414, 3 258 7 4, 5 254, O 412, 291 414, 3 258 7 4, 5 254, O 412, 291 414, 3 258 7 4, 5 254, O 412, 291 414, 3 258 7 4, 5 254, O 412, 291 414, 429 455 417 271, 30 305 417 271, 30 373 374, 5 229, 22 37 237, a 237, a 237, a 237, a 241–257 247, 250 388, b 241–257 247, 250 388, b 250 299 412, 291 414, 429 256 414, 3 258 7 4, 5 254, O 412, 291 414, 3 258 7 4, 5 254, O 412, 291 414, 3 258 7 4, 5 254, O 412, 291 414, 429 256 414, 3 258 7 4, 5 254, O 412, 291 414, 429 256 414, 3 258 7 4, 5 254, O 412, 291 414, 429 256 414, 3 258 7 4, 5 254, O 412, 291 414, 429 415 42, 206 414, 3 258 7 4, 5 254 414, 3 258 7 4, 5 254 417 271, 30 374, 5 229, 22 237 237 237 237 237 237 237 247 250 380 237 247 257 257 25 381 236 237 25 380 237 25 380 237 25 380 237 25 380 237 25 380 237 25 380 237 25 380 237 25 380 237 25 380 237 25 380 237 25 380 237 25 380 237 25 381 236 241 249 256 22, 3) 257 25 381 236 241 249 256 22, 3) 257 25 25 28 27 25 38 28 27 25 38 26 27 25 38 27 25 38 26 27 25 38 26 27 25 38 27 25 38 26 27 25 38 26 27 27 27 28 28 27 25 38 28 27 25 38 28 27 25 38 28 27 25 38 28 27 25 38 28 27 25 38 28 27 25 38 28 27 25 38 28 27 25 38 28 27 25 38 28 27 25 38 28 27 25 38		231	734	374	,, a, b.
Abl. w. Prep. 2. Active Compounds. 3. In Apposition. IV. Neut. Pronouns, &c. Greek Accusative. Passive (reflective.) V. Exclamations. VI. Subj. of Infin. 53. VOCATIVE. Nominative in appos. 54. Ablative. I. Cause, Means, &c. Motive & Object. causā and gratiā. per, and operā. II. Manner & Quality. Use of cum. Accompaniment. III. utor, &c. IV. dignus, &c. VI. Comparative. Use of plus, &c. Degree of Difference. VI. Separation, &c. Prepositions. 231, R. 2 737 718, 993 734, 5 373 374, 5 373 374, 5 373 374, 5 373 374, 5 373 374, 5 373 374, 5 373 374, 5 373 374, 5 373 374, 5 329 227 237, a 376 378 379 374, 5 329 237, a 379 374, 5 329 237, a 380 237, a 381 236 375 388, b 376 377 378 379 374, 5 380 227 327 32 377 374, 5 380 227 32 374, 5 380 237, a 375 388, b 375 388 375 374 373 374 373 374 373 374 373 374 373 374 373 374 373 374 373 374 373 374 373 374 373 374 373 374 375 374 375 374 375 374 37 374 37 37 37 37 37 37 37 37 37 37 37 37 37			735	1	,, a, 0.
2. Active Compounds. 3. In Apposition. IV. Neut. Pronouns, &c. Greek Accusative. Passive (reflective.) V. Exclamations. VI. Subj. of Infin. 239 234, II. 238, 892 732 380 237, a. 238, 2 238, 2 238, 2 237, a. 238, 2 239 238, 2 237, a. 239 239 239 239 239 239 239 239 239 239			737	1	,, b, O.1
3. In Apposition. IV. Neut. Pronouns, &c. Greek Accusative. Passive (reflective.) V. Exclamations. VI. Subj. of Infin. 53. VOCATIVE. Nominative in appos. 54. ABLATIVE. I. Cause, Means, &c. Motive & Object. causā and gratiā. per, and operā. II. Manner & Quality. Use of cum. Accompaniment. III. utor, &c. IV. dignus, &c. V. Comparative. Use of plus, &c. Degree of Difference. VI. Separation, &c. Prepositions. 378, 3227 728, 892 732 728, 892 732 731, 992 732 732 733, 992 734, 5 227, a. 374, 5 229, 2. 380 237, a. 374, 5 229, 2. 381 236 978–980 978–980 978–980 978 873, 890 412–431 252–27 414, 29 253, 2. 414, 29 253, 2. 414, 29 254 27 288, 892 380 297, a. 241–257 872–930 412–431 252–27 414, 429 253, 2. 414, 32 254 27 289, 1136 27 289, 892 380 297 287, a. 374, 5 227 287, a. 374, 5 229, 2. 380 237, a. 374, 5 229, 2. 380 237, a. 375 388, b. 376 375 388, b. 375 388, b. 376 375 388 375 388 412–2431 252–27 414, 429 253, 2. 414, 29 253, 2. 414, 29 253, 2. 414, 29 254, O. 415 257 417 278 417 278 417 271 374 417 271 374 417 271 374 417 271 374 417 271 374 417 271 374 417 271 374 417 271 374 417 271 374 417 271 374 417 271 374 417 271 372 417 271 417 271 372 417 271 418 419 419 419 419 419 419 419 419 419 419					"
IV. Neut. Pronouns, &c. Greek Accusative. Passive (reflective.) V. Exclamations. VI. Subj. of Infin. Sal. Vocative. Nominative in appos. 54. Ablative. I. Cause, Means, &c. Motive & Object. causā and gratiā. per, and operā. II. Manner & Quality. Use of cum. Accompaniment. III. utor, &c. IV. dignus, &c. V. Comparative. Use of plus, &c. Degree of Difference. VI. Separation, &c. Prepositions. IV. Neut. Pronouns, &c. Sal. 234, II. 248, II. 380 237, a. 381 236 381 236 381 237, a. 381 236 388, b. 389 380 380 380 380 380 380 380 380 380 380 380 380 380 380 381 236 388, b. 388, b. 388, b. 388, b. 388, b. 388, b. 389 380 381 38		230		373	227
Greek Accusative. Passive (reflective.) V. Exclamations. VI. Subj. of Infin. St. Nocative. Nominative in appos. 54. Ariative. I. Cause, Means, &c. Motive & Object. causā and gratiā. per, and operā. II. Manner & Quality. Use of cum. Accompaniment. III. utor, &c. IV. dignus, &c. V. Comparative. Use of plus, &c. Degree of Difference. VI. Separation, &c. Prepositions. 234, II. 248 (2) 732 725 381 381 236 387, a 237, a 237, a 237, a 237, a 237, a 238, 892 380 237, c 237, a 237, a 238, 892 380 237, c 237, a 237, a 237, a 237 380 237, c 237, a 237 380 237, c 237, a 237 380 237, c 237, a 237 380 237 380 237, c 237, a 237 380 237 380 241 241 252 241 257 247, 250 381 236 241 241 247, 250 381 242 243 241 247, 250 388 381 244 249 341 247 241 247, 250 388 381 236 380 299 412 245 256 22, 3) 257 4, 5 254, O 247 257 4, 5 254, O 257 4, 5 254 381 236 242 256 22, 3) 257 247, 250 388 381 236 380 299 388 380 299 388 380 299 388 380 299 388 380 299 388 380 412 451 256 22, 3) 257 4, 5 254 38 265 380 299 414, 22 256 415 256 380 237 257 257 247, 250 388 381 236 380 299 299 388 412 256 253 253 257 4, 5 254 0 265 27 257 247 250 27 257 247 250 27 257 247 250 27 257 247 250 27 247 250 247 257 247 250 257 257 25 247 250 241 225 256 22, 3) 257 257 25 257 25 257 25 257 25 25 25 27 25 25 27 25 26 27 29 25 25 25 27 25 26 27 29 29 29 29 20 21 22 25 25 27 25 27 25 27 25 27 25 27 25 27 26 27 29 29 20 20 21 22 25 25 27 25 27 25 27 25 27 25 27 25 27 26 27 29 29 29 20 21 22 25 25 25 27 25 27 25 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27 27		253, R. 3	731, 992	1 1 1 1	229, 238
Passive (reflective.) v. Exclamations. vI. Subj. of Infin. 53. Vocative. Nominative in appos. L. Cause, Means, &c. Motive & Object. causā and gratiā. per, and operā. II. Manner & Quality. Use of cum. Accompaniment. III. utor, &c. IV. dignus, &c. V. Comparative. Use of plus, &c. Degree of Difference. VI. Separation, &c. Prepositions. 248 (2) 732 732 732 735 881 236 875 888, b. 279 872-980 872-9	Greek Accusative.			1 '	
v. Exclamations. 238, 2 725 381 236 vi. Subj. of Infin. 239 1136 375 388, b. vi. Nominative in appos. 240 978-980 369 299 vi. Cause, Means, &c. 241-257 872-930 412-431 252-27 vi. Cause, Means, &c. 247, 250 873, 890 414, 429 253, 2 n. Manner & Quality. 247, 2 888 414, 429 253, 2 n. R. 2 7 4, 5 254, 0 vi. dignus, &c. 245 888 414, 3 258 v. Comparative. 245 880 419, 1 265 vi. Separation, &c. 246 895 417 271, 30 n. R. 16 929 418 270 vi. Separations. 251, 242 916 425 262 n. R. 1 917 3 263	Passive (reflective.)			l .	237, a.
53. Vocative. Nominative in appos. 54. Ablative. I. Cause, Means, &c. Motive & Object. causā and gratiā. per, and operā. II. Manner & Quality. Use of cum. Accompaniment. III. utor, &c. IV. dignus, &c. Use of plus, &c. Degree of Difference. VI. Separation, &c. Prepositions. 240 973–980 978 872–930 412–431 252–27 414, 429 253, 26 414, 2 256 2, 3) 257 4, 5 254, 0 888 417 271, 36 895 895 417 271, 36 895 895 417 271, 36 895 895 417 271, 36 895 895 895 417 271, 36 895 895 895 895 895 895 895 895 895 895			725	381	
53. Vocative. Nominative in appos. 54. Ablative. I. Cause, Means, &c. Motive & Object. causā and gratiā. per, and operā. II. Manner & Quality. Use of cum. Accompaniment. III. utor, &c. IV. dignus, &c. Use of plus, &c. Degree of Difference. VI. Separation, &c. Prepositions. 240 978-980 978 872-930 878-980 978 872-930 872-930 872-930 872-930 873 872-930 872-930 873-980 978 872-930 872-930 872-930 872-930 872-930 873-980 978 872-930 872-930 873-980 978 872-930 872-930 872-930 872-930 872-930 872-930 872-930 873-980 978 872-930 872-930 872-930 872-930 872-930 872-930 872-930 873-980 978 872-930 872-930 873-980 978 872-930 872-930 872-930 873-980 978 872-930 873-980 978 872-930 872-930 872-930 872-930 873-980 978 872-930 873-980 978 872-930 873-980 978 872-930 873-980 978 872-930 873-980 978 872-930 873-980 978 872-930 872-930 872-930 873-980 978 872-930 873-980 978 872-930 873-980 978 872-930 873-980 978 872-930 872-930 873-980 978 872-930 872-930 873-980 978 872-930 873-980 978 872-930 873-980 978 872-930 872-930 873-980 978 872-930 872-93	VI. Subj. of Infin.	239	1136	375	388, b.
54. ABLATIVE. 241-257 872-930 412-431 252-27 I. Cause, Means, &c. 247, 250 878, 890 414, 429 253, 25 Motive & Object. , R. 1 , R. 2 2, 3) 256 per, and operā. , R. 2 , R. 4 4, 5 256 II. Manner & Quality. 247, 2 888 414, 3 258 Use of cum. 249, III. 245 880 419, I. 265 IV. dignus, &c. 244 919 IV. 265 Use of plus, &c. 248 919 IV. 265 Use of plus, &c. , R. 16 900 8 305 VI. Separation, &c. 251, 242 916 425 262 N. 1 917 8 263		240	978-980	369	
54. ABLATIVE. 241-257 872-930 412-431 252-27 I. Cause, Means, &c. 247, 250 878, 890 414, 429 253, 25 Motive & Object. , R. 1 , R. 2 2, 3) 256 per, and operā. , R. 2 , R. 4 4, 5 256 II. Manner & Quality. 247, 2 888 414, 3 258 Use of cum. 249, III. 245 880 419, I. 265 IV. dignus, &c. 244 919 IV. 265 Use of plus, &c. 248 919 IV. 265 Use of plus, &c. , R. 16 900 8 305 VI. Separation, &c. 251, 242 916 425 262 N. 1 917 8 263	Nominative in appos	ı.l	978	3	b, O. 2
Motive & Object. causā and gratiā. per, and operā. II. Manner & Quality. Use of cum. Accompaniment. III. utor, &c. IV. dignus, &c. Use of plus, &c. Degree of Difference. VI. Separation, &c. Prepositions. M. R. 1 ,, R. 2 ,, R. 4 247, 2 248, III. 880 414, 2 256 2, 3) 4, 5 254, O 414, 3 258 7 ,, O. 419, I. 265 417 271, 30 895 417 271, 30 8 305 418 270 425 262 7 8 305 8 30			872-930	412-431	252-278
Motive & Object. causā and gratiā. per, and operā. II. Manner & Quality. Use of cum. Accompaniment. III. utor, &c. IV. dignus, &c. Use of plus, &c. Degree of Difference. VI. Separation, &c. Prepositions. M. R. 1 R. 2 R. 2 R. 4 9414, 2 256 2, 3) 257 4, 5 254, 0 414, 3 258 7 7 7 7 880 419, I. 265 1V. 268 417 271, 30 8 305 900 900 900 900 18 251, 242 916 929 418 270 425 262	I. Cause, Means, &c.	247, 250	878, 890	414, 429	253, 254
per, and operā. II. Manner & Quality. Use of cum. Accompaniment. III. utor, &c. IV. dignus, &c. Use of plus, &c. Degree of Difference. VI. Separation, &c. Prepositions. III. Manner & Quality. 247, 2 888 41, 5 254, O 414, 3 258 7 249, III. 880 419, I. 265 11V. 268 417 271, 30 895 417 271, 30 895 418 270 425 261 261 271 888 419, I. 265 417 271, 30 895 417 271, 30 895 418 270 896 897 418 898 419, I. 265 895 417 271, 30 895 418 270 896 897 418 898 419, I. 265 895 417 899 418 898 419, I. 268 899 417 899 418 898 419, I. 268 899 417 899 418 899 418 899 418 899 419 419 426 899 419 427 899 418 899 418 899 419 419 426 899 418 899 419 419 419 426 899 899 418 899 418 899 418 899 418 899 418 899 419 419 419 426 899 418 899 419 419 419 419 419 419 419 419 419 4	Motive & Object.	,, R. 1	[414, 2	256
per, and operā. II. Manner & Quality. Use of cum. Accompaniment. III. utor, &c. IV. dignus, &c. Use of plus, &c. Degree of Difference. VI. Separation, &c. Prepositions. III. Manner & Quality. 247, 2 888 414, 3 258 7 414, 3 258 7 419, I. 265 110. 268 271, 30 895 417 8900 895 418 270 425 261 891 895 418 270 895 418 270 896 895 418 896 895 417 899 418 896 895 417 899 418 896 896 897 417 899 418 896 896 897 897 899 418 896 896 897 899 899 418 890 899 418 899 899 418 899 418 899 899 418 899 899 418 899 899 418 899 899 899 899 899 899 899 899 899 8	causā and gratiā.	,, R. 2	i	2, 3)	257
II. Manner & Quality. Use of cum. Accompaniment. 247, 2 888 414, 3 258 III. utor, &c. 249, III. 880 419, I. 265 IV. dignus, &c. 244 919 IV. 268 V. Comparative. 256 895 417 271, 30 Use of plus, &c. , R. 16 929 418 270 VI. Separation, &c. 251, 242 916 425 262 Prepositions. , R. 1 917 3 263	per, and opera.	10 4		4, 5	254, O. 3
Accompaniment. III. utor, &c. IV. dignus, &c. V. Comparative. Use of plus, &c. Degree of Difference. VI. Separation, &c. Prepositions. 249, III. 245 880 419, I. 265 IV. 268 417 271, 30 8 900 7, R. 6 900 8 905 7, R. 16 929 418 270 425 262 7, R. 1 917 8 263			88 8	414, 3	258
Accompaniment. III. utor, &c. IV. dignus, &c. V. Comparative. Use of plus, &c. Degree of Difference. VI. Separation, &c. Prepositions. 249, III. 245 880 419, I. 265 IV. 268 417 271, 30 8 900 8 905 7, R. 16 929 418 270 425 262 916 425 263	Use of cum.	,,		7	,, 0.
Iv. dignus, &c. 244 919 Iv. 268 v. Comparative. 256 895 417 271, 30 Use of plus, &c. , R. 16 929 418 270 vi. Separation, &c. 251, 242 916 425 262 prepositions. , R. 1 917 3 263	Accompaniment.	249, m.		1	
v. Comparative. 256 895 417 271, 86 Use of plus, &c. , R. 6 900 8 305 Degree of Difference. , R. 16 929 418 270 VI. Separation, &c. 251, 242 916 425 262 , R. 1 917 3 263	m. utor, &c.	245	880	419, I.	265
v. Comparative. 256 895 417 271, 30 Use of plus, &c. R. 6 900 8 305 Degree of Difference. R. 16 929 418 270 VI. Separation, &c. 251, 242 916 425 262 R. 1 917 3 263	IV. dignus, &c.	244	91 9	IV.	268
Use of plus, &c. Degree of Difference. VI. Separation, &c. Prepositions. VI. Separation, &c. Prepositions. N. R. 6 900 N. R. 16 929 N. R. 16 929 N. R. 16 929 N. R. 17 916 N. R. 1 917 N. Separation, &c. N. R. 1 917 N. Separation, &c. N. R. 1 917 N. Separation, &c. N. Separation				417	271, 304
Degree of Difference. 7, R. 16 929 418 270 251, 242 916 425 262 Prepositions. 8, R. 1 917 3 263		,, R. 6	900	8	
VI. Separation, &c. 251, 242 916 425 262 Prepositions. , R. 1 917 3 263		. ,, R. 16	92 9	418	270
Prepositions. ,, R. 1 917 3 263		251, 242	916	425	262
		D 1	917	3	263
711. Optio to tibute. 120 020 110, 7. 200	VII. opus & usus.	243	923	419, v.	266
Neut. Participle. ,, R. 1 1359 3, 1) O.		,, R. 1	1359	3, 1)	О.
VIII. Particip. of Origin. 246 918 425, 1, 3 269	VIII. Particip. of Origin.		918		269

SECT.	TOPIC.	A. & S.	Bullions.	HARKN.	MADVIG.
	Use of Prepositions.	246, R. 2			269, O.
IX.	Price.	252	884	416	259
_	Gen. of Price.	214	799	402, m.	294
	Of Adjectives.	,, R. 1	802	2, 2)	,, 0.2
	Of Nouns.	,,, ,,	802	3)	<u>,,</u> 0. 1
	Ablative Absolute.	257	965	431	277
N.	Subject & Predicate.	" R. 7	054		
	In Appos. w. phrase.	,, R. 8	971	4	077 0 0
ee 171-	Used Adverbially.	,,, ,,	001 000	5	277, O. 3
	ME AND PLACE.	253	931-963	400 070	077.004
I.	Time, When, &c.	,, 236	949, 950	426, 378	
	Use of post, &c.	,, R. 1	1 1	427	276, O. 6
	Prepositions.	,, R. 4		426, 2	,, ,, 1
	Abl. of Duration.	236, N. 1	951	378, 1	,, ,, 4 234
и.	Extent of Space.	236	958	378	23 4 287
	Gen. of Measure.	211, R. 6	961	402, III.	270
	Acc. or abl. of Dist.	236, R. 4	962 931 – 948	id. 2 421–424	273
	Relations of Place. Whence.	221, 237 255	941	421-424 421, 11.	275
	Whither.	237	938	379	232
.2.	(Prepositions.)	TO 2		1, 4	
Q	Where (Locative.)	221, N.	932, 933	421	273, 296
J.	In i (gen.).	221, 10.	934	423, II.	296, a.
	In e (abl.).	254	934	421	200, w.
	domi, &c.	221, R. 3	943	424, 2	296, b.
4.	Possessive in agreem.	id. (1)	945	423, 11. 3	,, 0.1
	Preposition.		945	220, 2200	,, ,, 298
5.	Abl. as Locative.	254, R. 3	937	422	273, O. 1
	In Poetry.			id. end.	,, ,, 2
IV.	Way by which.	255, 2	941		274
	REPOSITIONS.	195, 4, 5	981-1004	432-437	172
I.	Government.	235, 241	981-983	433-435	,,
1.	in and sub.	235 (2)	988	435	230
	in with abl.	,, R. 4	989	1	,, b.
2.	super.	,, (3)	990	2	,,
3.	subter.	,, (4)	988	2	,,
4.	Day of Month.	326	1527		Suppl.
	ante diem.	,, (8)	,,	708, m.	,,
	With Preposition.	(9)	,, end.	id. 4	,,
5.	tenus, gen.	221, iii.	985	411, 2	172
	,, abl.	241, R. 1		434, 4	,,
	Adverbs as Prepos.	238	1005-1012	437	172, O. 3
	pridie, &c.	,, (b.)	1010	1	230, O. 1
	palam.		470	2	172, O. 3
	. clam.	235 (5)	,,,	3	" " ~
	epositions as Adverbs.	195, R. 4	1012	436	,, O. 2
	. Prepos. with quam Abl. of Agent (ab.)	253, N. 3 248, I.		2 414, 5	276, O. 6 254, O. 1
			878		

			1	
SECT. TOPIC.	A. & S.	BULLIONS.	HARKN.	MADVIG.
57. SEQUENCE OF TENSES.	258	1164	480	382
1. Perf. Subj.	,,	,,	480, 1. 2	,,
in aoristic sense.	258, I. 2	1168	482, 2	382, O. 3
followed by sec. tense.	258, I. 2	1173		1
For future perfect.	Į	Į.	481, III.	379
 Historical Present. 	258, I. 2	1167	481, iv.	382, O. 1
III. Completed Action.	259, R. 2	1	471, n. 3	333
posteaquam, &c.	259, R. 1	1094	1	338, b.
dum (while).		1	467, m.	336, O. 2
Perf. Indef. for Def.	258, r. 2	1171	482, 1	383
IV. Tenses of Infinitive.	268	1126	540	406
Pres. after debeo.		1132	541, 3	
memini.	268, R. 1	1131	·	408, O. 2
v. General Truth.	1			383
Epistolary style.]	1100	469, m.	345
58. Moods.				
 Indicative. 	259	1079	474	331
II. Subjunctive.	260	1161	476	346
III. Imperative.	267	1110	535	384
Prohibitions.	۱,,	1114	538	386
Future Imperative.	1	1112	537	384
IV. Infinitive.	273, N.	1147-8	5 4 8	387
To express Purpose.		1121, 1160	552, 553	389, O. 2
In Exclamations.	270, R. 2	1159	553, m.	399
59. CONDITIONAL SENTENCE]			
I. Definitions.	261	1259	502	347
 Condition expressed. 	id. 1	,,	502	,,
Conclusion, implied.	1		575 , 5 08	,, c.
m. Indicative.	261, 2 R.	1261	508	332
IV. Subjunctive.				
1. Pres. Subj.	261, 2	1265	509	347, b.
do. with Fut. Ind.	i		511, n.	348, e.
2. Imp. & Plup. Subj.	261, 1	1267	510	347, b.
Indic. in apodosis.	259, R. 4	1273, 1276	512, 2, 2	348
Perf. Subj., periphr.				381
3. General conditions.	264, 12	1271	486, 111.	359
Note. possum, &c.	259, R. 3	1274	512, 2 1)	348, c.O.
60. Implied Conditions.		1177	485	345
1. Imperfect, potential.	260, R. 2	1278	,, m, 4	,,
2. Cautious statement.	,, R. 4	1178	,, I.	346
3. Doubtful questions.	,, R. 5	1180	,, II.	35 3
4. Concession, &c.	,, R. 3		516, II.	352
61. CONDITIONAL PARTICLE.]			
1. Particles of Compar.	263, 2	1277	506	349
2. ,, Concession.	,,	1282	515	361
3. dum, modo.	,,	1259	505	351, b .
62. Relations of Time.				
1. cum.	263, 5	1251	518	358
	•	•		

SECT.	Topic.	A. & S.	Bullions.	HARKN.	MADVIG.
	cum, when.	263, R. 2		518, ır.	358
	dum, donec, &c.	263,3 & 4	1238, 1241	521	360
63. C ₂	ause or Reason.	ł			}
ı.	Conjunctions.	266, 3	1255	520	357
	non quo.	262, 1	1256	,, н. 3	,, b,O
II.	Relative clauses.	264, 8	1251	519	36 6
ш.	cum causal.	263, 5	,,	518, 1	3 58
	cum = quod.	,	1248		
64. Purpose.		1		489	
I.	Relatives.	262	1205	497	355
	With quo.	,, R. 9	1210	497	••
	Verbs of fearing.	,, R. 7	1215	492, 4	376 b.
	ut omitted.	,, R. 4	_	493, 2	370, O. 2
	Purpose.	"	1214	,	411.
	ONSEQ. OR RESULT.	·			,
	Relative or ut.	262	1218	494	355
	quin.	,, R. 10		498	375, c.
	Equivalent express.	,,	1234	499, 2	,, a.
TIT.	quominus.	262, R. 9	1236	499	,, b.
	Relative clauses.]	,,
	With dignus, &c.	264, 9, 10	1226	501, m.	363, b.
_	General expressions.	264,6&7	1227	501, 1	3 65
	After quam.	264, 4	1221	501, IV.	
	TERMED. CLAUSES.	202, 1		001, 11.	
	General Statement.	266, 1	1292		368
	After Subjunctives.	200, 1	1291	527	369
	LATIO OBLIQUA.	266, 2	1295	528	369
	Indirect Questions.	265	1182	5 25	356
1.	Note. nescio quis.	TD 4	1189	- A	356, O. 8
	nescio an.	" TD 0	1188	526, n.	453
9	Indirect Quotations.	272 K. 3	1135	551 551	39 5
4.	Conditional Clauses.	268, R. 5	1303	532, 3	409
	Subject omitted.	239, R. 2	1000		401, 0.2
	Subordinate clauses.	266, 2	1291	545, 2 531	369
п.	Note: Indicative.	'TO ₽	1293	527, 2	503
-		" n 1	1200	530, II.	404
	Imperatives.	,, K. 1		550, H.	405
	Questions.	000 TD 4	1296, в., с.	E44"	410
ш.	fore & futurum esse.	268, R. 4	1133	544	395, O. 3
4	Verbs of hoping, &c.		1122	E40 4	
	Impers. use of Pass.	000 NT	1155	549, 4	400, a.
z.	,, ,, Infin.	26 9, N.	1170	3	218, c.
V.	Comparisons in Or. O.		1158	551, 1, 5	402, b, c.
	ISHES & COMMANDS.	000 4	1100	407	051
	Tenses of Subjunct.	263, 1	1198	487	351
	Verbs of Wishing.	273, 4	1204	552, II.	389
	Verbs of Command.	,, 2	1203	,,	390
59. KE	LATIVE CLAUSES.	264	1207	i	362 -8

SECT. TOPIC.	A. & S.	Bullions.	HARKN.	Madvig.
70. SUBSTANTIVE CLAUS	ES.		554	371
I. Verbs of Motive, &	&c. 273, 1, 2	1208	558	372
II. "Existence	. 262, R. 3	1222	586	373 -4
III. ,, Satisfaction	on. 273, 5	1154	558, v.	397
IV. quod with Indic.	6	1258	554, IV.	" b.
71. Questions.	1 "	1101	346, п.	450
i. num, -ne, &c.		1103-1106	,, 1	451
II. Double questions.	1	1107-1108	,, 2	452
72. Participles.	274	1343	571	423
1. Equivalent to clau	se. " 3	1350	577-9	425
2. Emphasiz. an actio		1357	580	426
3. Perf. part. for active		1347		428, O. 2
73. GERUND & GERUNDIN		1319	559-562	
I. Nominative.	ł	1308		421
II. Genitive.	ш. В. 1	1327	563	417
With causa, &c.	,, (5)	1330	,, L. 1)	,,
Without causa.	,,	,,	,, 5	,, O. 5
Object of diff. num		1829	,, 4	417
III. Dative.	,, R. 2	1332	564	415
Functions of magis		1335	,, 3	,,
IV. Accusative.	,, R. 3	1337	565	414, b.
v. Ablative.	,, R. 4	1340	566	416
74. SUPINE.	//			
1. Former Supine.	276, п.	1360	569	411
II. Latter Supine.	. 111.	1365	570	412

.

4

·

Edward S. Roe, Regracuse, U., newyork,

